



MOPHATO

2

BUKA YA
MORUTABANA

Platinum

Dikgono tsa Botshelo

S. Adams • T. Barnard • C. Gleeson-Baird • C. De Vries • L. Shaw

Platinum Dikgono tsa Botshelo Mophato wa 2 Buka ya Morutabana

Maskew Miller Learning
10 Freedom Way, Milnerton, Cape Town, 7441

© Maskew Miller Learning (Pty) Ltd 2025

Ditokelo tsotlhe di sireleditswe. Ga go karolo ya kgatiso e, e e ka boelediwang, ya bolokwa mo mofuteng o o ka tlhagiswang gape ka ona, kgotsa ya gaswa mo sebopegong sengwe le sengwe kgotsa ka mokgwa o o rileng (eleketeroniki, ka motšhine, ka kgatiso kgotsa ka mokgwa o mongwe o o sa dumeletsegeng) ntle le gore go bonwe tumelano e e kwadilweng fa fatshe ya mong wa ditshiamelo tse di sireleditsweng tsa bokwadi pele.

Fa o batla go reboelwa tetla ya go ka gatisa lekgetlo le lengwe gape kgotsa go dirisa karolo nngwe le nngwe ya buka eno, o kopiwa gore o ikgolaganye le Setlhopha se se rebolelanang ka Ditshwanelo le Tetla mo go 021 532 6000 kgotsa ka go romela imeile mo go rightsgranting@mml.co.za. Go begela tshenyo ya ditshwanelo tsa mokwadi, tsweetswee romela imeili go copyright@mml.co.za.

Kgatiso ya 1 ka 2025

ISBN 978-1-779-83504-8

Mophasalatsi Anusia Naicker-David
Morulaganyimogolo Ru Bailey
E rulagantswe ke Fortunate Moholoagae
Mothalo wa bokwante ka MML Visual Design
Botaki jwa bokwante ka Cover artwork by
Mothalo wa buka ka MML Visual Design
Botaki ka Chamique Johnson, MML Visual Design
Thulaganyo ya mokwalo ka Olivia Brink
E gatisitswe ke

Ditebogo
Bakwadi le bagatisi ba lebogela go dirisa ditshwantsho:
p116, MPH Photos / Shutterstock

Kgweditharo 1

Setlhogo 1 Dilo tse re di tlhokang go tshela	1
A re simolole	1
A re bone.	7
Pampiri e go berekelwang mo go yone	8
Setlhogo 2 Nna le ba bangwe.	10
A re simolole	11
A re bone.	22
Pampiri e go berekelwang mo go yone	24
Setlhogo 3 Mongwe le Mongwe o kgethegile.	26
A re simolole	27
A re bone.	38
Pampiri e go berekelwang mo go yone	40
Setlhogo 4 Go Tshela ka Dikotla	42
A re simolole	43
A re bone.	50
Pampiri e go berekelwang mo go yone	52
Tlhatlhobo ya Semmuso Kgweditharo 1.	54
Memorantamo: Kgweditharo 1.	56

Kgweditharo 2

Setlhogo 5 Ditlha	58
A re simolole	59
A re bone.	68
Pampiri e go berekelwang mo go yone	70
Setlhogo 6 Diphologolo	72
A re simolole	73
A re bone.	85
Pampiri e go berekelwang mo go yone	86
Setlhogo 7 Dibopiwa tse di nnang mo metsing.	88
A re simolole	89
A re bone.	97
Pampiri e go berekelwang mo go yone	100
Setlhogo 8 Magae a Diphologolo	101
A re simolole	102
A re bone.	111
Pampiri e go berekelwang mo go yone	114
Tlhatlhobo ya Semmuso Kgweditharo 2.	116
Memorantamo: Kgweditharo 2.	118

Kgweditharo 3

Setlhogo 9 Mmu.	119
A re simolole	120
A re bone.	127
Pampiri e go berekelwang mo go yone	129
Setlhogo 10 Dipalangwa	131
A re simolole	132
A re bone.	141
Pampiri e go berekelwang mo go yone	143
Setlhogo 11 Polokego ya Tsela	145
A re simolole	146
A re bone.	157
Pampiri e go berekelwang mo go yone	158
Setlhogo 12 Batho ba ba re thusang	161
A re simolole	162
A re bone.	169
Pampiri e go berekelwang mo go yone	171
Tlhatlhobo ya Semmuso Kgweditharo 3.	172
Memorantamo: Kgweditharo 3.	174

Kgweditharo 4

Setlhogo 13 Naga ya rona.	176
A re simolole	177
A re bone.	181
Pampiri e go berekelwang mo go yone	182
Setlhogo 14 Ditsela tse di farologaneng tsa go buisana.	184
A re simolole	186
A re bone.	199
Pampiri e go berekelwang mo go yone	200
Setlhogo 15 Motshegare le bosigo	202
A re simolole	203
A re bone.	214
Pampiri e go berekelwang mo go yone	216
Tlhatlhobo ya Semmuso Kgweditharo 4.	218
Memorantamo: Kgweditharo 4.	220

Morutabana yo o rategang

Letsatsi le lengwe le le lengwe fa o tsena mo phaposiborutelong jwa gago, ga o tsene fela mo lefelong le le tletseng di deseke le dibuka. O tsena mo lefelong leo go bopiwang isagwe ya batho gone le mo go simololwang maitemogelo a masha. O na le matla a a seng kana ka sepe a go tlhotlheletsa, go kaela le go nonotsha baeteledipele ba rona ba kamoso, batlhami le badiradiphetogo ba rona. Fa o dira seno ka lorato, ga e kitla e nna kgang fela ya go ruta, o tla bo o jala dipeo tsa bopelonomi, bopelokgale, go tlotla batho le mowa wa Ubuntu mo dipelong tsa bana bano.

Re a itse gore ga se kametlha go leng bonolo. Dikgwetlho tsa go nna morutabana, segolobogolo kwa dikolong tse di senang ditirelo tse di lekaneng, ka dinako tse dingwe di ka dira gore o ikutlwe o feeketsega maikutlo. Le fa go ntse jalo, kgwetlho nngwe le nngwe e o lebanang le yona e go naya tshono ya go dira pharologanyo ya mmatota. O bontsha barutwana ba gago gore ba ka kgona go dira sengwe le sengwe le gore go solofetswe gore ba kgone go fitlhelela dilo tse dikgolo mo botshelong.

Ke gone ka moo mokgwa wa rona wa go ruta o tlileng go go thusa. E re ka re o tlhamile re akantse ka CAPS, re tlile go tlhoma mogopolo mo go ruteng ka tsela e e akaretsang bana botlhe le go dira gore ngwana mongwe le mongwe a ikutlwe e le karolo ya se go buiwang ka sona. Ditshwantsho, dikgang le dithuto tse di tla bong di sekasekiwa di tlile go akaretsa maemo otlhe a rona a a farologaneng, mme seno se tla thusa morutwana mongwe le mongwe gore a ikutlwe e le karolo ya se se diragalang mo phaposiborutelong.

Ga re a go lebala. Boitekanelo jwa gago bo botlhokwa thata fela jaaka re lebeletse gore barutwana ba gago ba atlege. Re akareleditse di dirisiwa tse o ka di dirisang ka bowena gore o nne o tlhotlheletsegile ebile o itekanetse, ka gonne re a itse gore fa o ikutlwa sentle barutwana ba gago le bone ba tla atlega. Fa o itumetse, seno ga se tlhotlheletse fela tsela e o rutang ka yona gape se aga kamano e e molemo le barutwana ba gago mme ba tla ikaega ka wena go bona tsholofelo le go tlhotlhelediwa mo botshelong.

Fa Aforika Borwa e tsweletse go dira gore Basic Education Law Amendments Act (BELA) e nne molao ka 2024, maitlomo a rona a go dira gore thulaganyo ya thuto e nne e e lekalekaneng le e akaretsang botlhe a gola le go feta. Seabe se o tlileng go nna le sona mo maitlhomong ano e tlile go nna se segolo tota, mme go tlhaloganya CAPS le BELA go tla dira gore phaposiborutelo ya gago e nne lefelo le mo go lona barutwana ba gago ba baakanyediwang go atlega.

Ke wena yo o tlileng go thusa gore go nne le diphetogo tse di molemo mme seabe sa gago mo phaposiborutelong e tlile go nna se se segolo thata. Fa o ntse o ruta, itse gore ga o kaele barutwana ba gago fela; o bopela metse ya rona, naga ya rona le lefatshe la rona isagwe e e molemo.

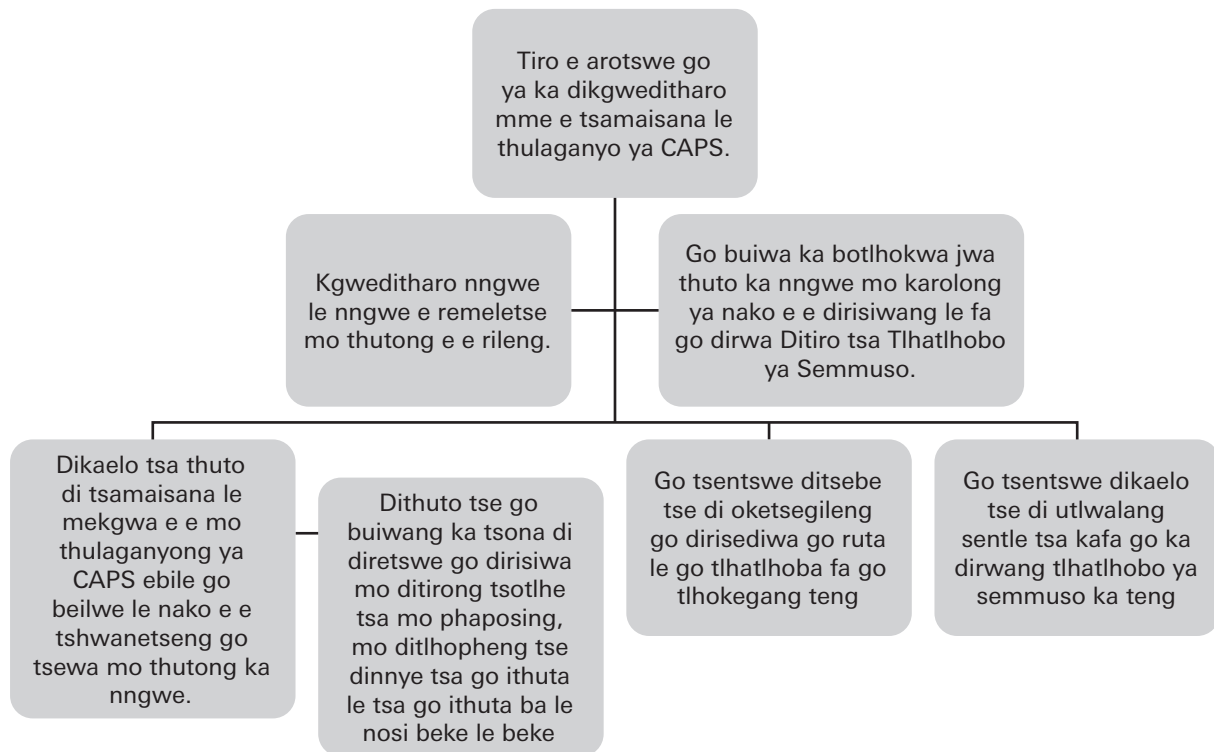
Re lebogela sengwe le sengwe se o se dirang!

Go dirisa metseletsele eno

Kafa o ka dirisang metseletsele eno ka teng

Re a go amogela mo thutong ya Bokgoni jwa Botshelo Mophato 2! Metseletsele eno e akaretsa Buka ya Morutwana le Dikaelo tsa Morutabana tse di tlleng go go thusa gore o rute thuto eno ya Bokgoni jwa Botshelo mo Mophatong 2 ka tsela e e molemo. Bokgoni jwa Botshelo Mophato2 ke thuto e e kwadilweng go dumalana le dipatlafalo tsa dikaelo tse di mo go Curriculum and Assessment Policy Statement (CAPS). Ka jalo, fa o dirisa metseletsele eno, tlhomamisega gore go akareleditswe kharikhulamo yotlhe.

Bokgoni jwa Botshelo bo dirilwe segolobogolo gore bo tsamaisane le karolo ya CAPS e e samaganeng le Bokgoni jwa Botshelo ka ditsela tse di latelang:



Kafa o ka dirisang Dikaelo go Morutabana le Buka ya Morutwana kateng

Mmala o o dirisitsweng mo kgweditharong ngwe le ngwe o go thusa gore o itse gore o dira tiro ya setlha sefe.

Diteng tsa thuto le tsona di neetswe mmala o o rileng gore o kgone go bona sentle gore go buiwa ka bokgoni bofe mo letsatsing leo kgotsa mo bekeng eo. Go dirilwe gore thuto ka nngwe fa e simolola, e bontshe ditlamorago, potso e e epang maikutlo, SKAVS (Bokgoni Kitso Mekgwa le Maemo), kitso ya motheo, ditlhatlhobo le dipatlisiso tse go akantsweng ka tsona.

Setlhogo	
Ditlamorago	
Dipotso Tse di Epang Maikutlo	
SKAVS (Bokgoni Kitso Mekgwa le Maemo)	
Kitso ya motheo	
Tlhatlhobo	
Dipatlisiso	

Setlhogo sengwe le sengwe se tla thalosiwa go ikaegilwe ka

Mokgwa kgotsa tsela ya go ruta, go akareletsa le:

- Kaelo ya go bua ka dilo tse di re amang rotlhe le tse di buang ka dilo tse di farologaneng
- Go tlhomamisa gore bana ba oketsa kitso ya bona, e le go bontsha gore o fitlhelela dikarolo tse di farologaneng tsa go ithuta
- Go dirisa mekgwa e e farologaneng ya go thusa barutwana ba ba nang le bokgoni jo bo farologaneng jwa go ithuta
- Kafa o ka dirang gore barutwana ba gago ba rate go ithuta ba dirisa metshameko
- Ka go simolola matseno a setlhogo
- Kaelo ya go dira ditirwana
- Kaelo ya go dira dilo tse di mo go A re Bone
- Ditlhatlhobo tsa semmuso
- Go dira dikhopi tsa ditsebe tsa thuto.

PEGELO YA PHOLISI YA KHARIKHULAMO LE TLHATLHOBO Curriculum and Assessment Policy Statement (CAPS)

- CAPS ke tokomane e e sobokantsweng e e neelang ka dikaelo tse di malebana le go rulagaya, diteng le tthatlho bo ya dirutwa tsotlhe tse di mo Kemo e e Tlhabolotsweng ya Kharikhulamo ya Bosetshaba ya Mephato wa R - 12 .
- **THULAGANYETSOTIRO YA BOSETSHABA YA NGWAGA E E BOLEDITSWENG YA ITSHEMLELO ya 2023/2024: (ATP) yona e neela dikaelo tse di malebana le go rulaganya, diteng le tthatlho bo mo Kgatong ya Motheo (R-3).**

Bokgoni jwa Botshelo jwa ATP bo tshegetsa melawana e e latelang



Go Akanya ka Kelothoko



Tharabololo mathata



Go Dira Ditshwetso



Boikarabelo



Go Ikitse



Go Itsamaisa



Mekgwa ya Botho



Go Itse Setso



Boitsetsepelo



Boiphapo



Go Farologana



Boagi



Tlotlo



Go Akanyetsa



Boikutlo jo bo Siameng



Boitshoko

KABO YA NAKO

Nako ya go ruta mo Kgatong ya Motheo ke e e latelang:

SERUTWA	MOPHATO R (DIURA)	MEPHATO 1-2 (DIURA)	MEPHATO 3 (DIURA)
Puo ya Gae	10	7/8	7/8
Puo Tlaleletso ya Ntlha		2/3	3/4
Dipalo	7	7	7
Dikgono tsa Botshelo	5	5	5
• Kitso ya Tshimologo	(1)	(1)	(1,5)
• Botshweretsi jwa Boitlhamedi	(1,5)	(1,5)	(1,5)
• Thuto ya Ikatiso ya Mmele	(1,5)	(1,5)	(1)
• Thuto ya boitekanelo jwa motho le loago	(1)	(1)	(1)
Dikhoutu le Diroboto	(1)	(1)	(2)
GOTLHE	23	23	25

Kabo ya nako ya go ithuta dikarolo tsa go ithuta tsa serutwa sa Dikgono tsa Botshelo mo

Mophato R- 2		Nako e e lekanyeditsweng kgweditharo	Mophato 3		Nako e e lekanyeditsweng kgweditharo
Kitso ya Tshimologo, tsa botho le boleng jo bontle jwa loago	Diura di le 2 mo bekeng	Diura di le 50	Kitso ya Tshimologo, tsa botho le boleng jo bontle jwa loago	Diura di le 2,5	Diura di le 50
Botaki le Boitlhamedi	Diura di le 1,5 mo bekeng		Botaki le Boitlhamedi	Diura di le 1,5 mo bekeng	
Thuto ya ikatiso ya mmele	Diura di le 1,5 mo bekeng		Thuto ya ikatiso ya mmele	Diura di le 1 mo bekeng	

Go dirisa metseletsele eno

THEMPOLEITE YA SEKAO SA THUTO LEANO

Letha:
Mophato:
Serutwa: Bokgoni jwa Botshelo
Diteng tsa thuto:
Setlhogo se se ithutiwang
Nako e e abetsweng thuto ka nngwe:
Nomoro tsa tsebe ya CAPS:
Palo ya baithuti mo phaposing:
Se ba setseng ba ithutile sona/seo ba se itseng:
Maitlomo a thuto eno: Fa thuto eno e fela baithuti ba tshwanetse ba bo ba setse ba kgona go: Kitso: Bokgoni: Dinonofo / Mekgwa:
Tlhatlhobo:
Didirisiwa:

Dikarolwana tsa thuto: (diteng tsa konokono, ditirwana, mekgwa e e rutilweng ka ona)

Matseno:

Tlhabololo:

Tshobokanyo:

Pharologanyo, Tekatekano le Kakaretso

Mo karolong eno, re kopa gore o akanye ka phaposiborutelo ya gago. Itirele setshwantsho mo mogopolong o bona barutwana ba dutse kafa pele ga gago, mongwe le mongwe wa bona a na le kgang ya gagwe, maitemogelo le dikgwetlho. Jaanong gopola ka nako nngwe fa mongwe wa barutwana ba gago a ne a kgaratlha ka ntlha nngwe, gongwe go ne go na le thuto nngwe e e thata e a neng a sa e tlhaloganye kgotsa go ne go na le sengwe se se amanang le sekolo se se neng se mo kgoreletsa go ithuta. O ile wa dirang ka bothata joo? O ile wa mo thusa jang go tswa mo bothateng jono?

Phaposiborutelo ya gago e tletse ka bana bano ba ba farologaneng, e seng fela ka lemorago lwa bona gape le ka dilo tse ba di tlhokang le tse ba kgonang go di dira. Naga ya rona e sa ntse e kgaratlha thata ka go sa lekalekane, e ka tswa e le mo maemong a ikonomi, a setso kgotsa a loago, mme dikgwetlho tseno gantsi di a tlhagelela mo phaposiborutelong. Le fa go ntse jalo, ke teng fano mo botennyeng jwa phaposiborutelo koo teng go diragalang diphetogo. Jaaka morutabana, o na le seabe se segolo sa go tlhomamisa gore ngwana mongwe le mongwe o a atlega, go sa kgathalesege gore o tswa kae kgotsa o lebane le dikgwetlho dife mo botshelong.

CAPS e diretswe gore e akaretse mongwe le mongwe. Ga se kgang fela ya go ba ruta kharakhulamo le fa go ntse jalo ke ka ga go lemoga bokgoni jo bo kgethegileng joo morutwana mongwe le mongwe a nang le jone le gore ba kgone go atlega. Re a itse gore ga se kametlha seno se leng bonolo go se fitlhelela. Mo dikolong di le dintsi, dikgwetlho tseno ke tsa mmatota, mme wena jaaka o le morutabana, ke wena yo o di gogang kwa pele go di rarabolola.

Ke lone lebaka leo ka lona didirisiwa tsa rona tsa go ithuta le go ruta di diretsweng go go thusa. Di bontsha maemo a a diragalang mo motseng, go lemosa barutwana go ela tlhoko dilo tse ba ithutang tsona mo ditirong, ditirwaneng le mo ditlhatlhobong tsa bona. Dilo tseno tse ba ithutang tsona di akaretsa maitemogelo a a farologaneng thata le bokgoni tse di leng teng mo barutwaneng ba gago, e leng se se go thusang gore o kgone go akaretsa ngwana mongwe le mongwe le go ba ema nokeng go sa kgathalesege lemorago lwa bona

Fa o dirisa didirisiwa tseno, ga se kgang fela ya go ruta, o bula barutwana ba gago matlho, gore ba kgone go lemoga dikgwetlho tse ba lebaneng le tsone le go di fenywa. Fa o dira seno o thusa go bopa isagwe e e phatsimelang ngwana mongwe le mongwe, le botlhe mo motseng wa lona le batho ba Aforika Borwa botlhe.

Mo metseletseleng eno, re tlhomile mogopolo mo mefuteng e le 10 ya konokono ya ditlhopho tsa dipharologanyo, moo teng nngwe le nngwe ya tsone e tlhophilweng ka kelotlhoko go tlhomamisa gore go akareleditswe batho botlhe, ba ba nang le dipono le maitemogelo tse di farologaneng le tsa batho ba bangwe.

Lebokose 1: Ditlhophha tsa dipharologanyo

Setlhophha sa pharologanyo	Tlhaloso	E akareditswe jang mo bukeng
1. Pharologanyo ya Setso le Morafe	Seno se raya gore re tsentse ditso le merafe tse di farologaneng, go dira gore barutwana ba ithute ka dipono le meetlo ya batho ba ba farologaneng.	Re tsentse baanelwa, bakwadi le batho ba ba itsegeng mo hisitoring go tswa kwa ditsong tse dintsi tse di farologaneng. Dikgang le dikai tse di akaretsang meetlo, dingwao le dipuo tse di farologaneng. Seno se thusa barutwana go ithuta ka ditso tsa batho ba bangwe le go ba thusa go tila go tlhoa batho ba bangwe ka gore ba ithute ka histori ya batho bao le dikgwetlho tse ba lebanang le tsona.
2. Pharologanyo ya Bong	Pharologanyo ya bong e raya go emela bong jotlhe mme seno se akaretsa go buisana ka seabe seo batho ba bong jo bo rileng ba nang le sona, batho ba ba sa batleng go kgethololwa ka bong le ba ba fetolang bong jwa bona nako nngwe le nngwe.	O tla lemoga gore re lekalekantse bong jotlhe mo mokwalong, mo ditshwantshong le mo dikaing tse re di dirisang. Re tsentse baanelwa ba ba sa batleng go kgethololwa ka bong le ba ba fetolang bong jwa bone eleng dilo tse di gwetlhang ditlwaelo tsa diabe tsa bong. Ka sekai, go bontshitswe basimane le basetsana ba dira ditiro tse di farologaneng, go tloga mo go thuseng mo phaposing ya boapeelo go ya kwa dilong tsa saense le botsweretsi, go rotloetsa tekatekano ya bong.
3. Pharologanyo ya loago le ikonomi	Seno se raya go tsenya batho ba maemo a a farologaneng a ikonomi le go tlotla ka go sa lekalekane ga maemo a ikonomi.	Re tsentse batho ba ba tswang kwa maemong a a farologaneng a ikonomi, go bontsha dikgwetlho tse di leng teng tse di amanang le go bona thuto, ditirelo tsa boitekanelo le ditlamelo. Seno se thusa barutwana go tlwaelana le batho ba mmatota le go buisana le bona ka maemo a a farologaneng a ikonomi mme seno se dira gore ba bue ka tshosologo.
4. Pharologanyo ya Dipuo	Pharologanyo ya dipuo e raya gore re akareleditse dipuo tse di farologaneng le go tlotla dipuo tse di buiwang ke batho ba le mmalwa fela.	O tlile go bona dikgang tse di amang dipuo tse di farologaneng le go rotloetsa barutwana go tlotla dipuo tse dingwe tse di buang ke batho ba le mmalwa. Gape re tsentse dikai tse di bontshang bothokwa jwa go ranola le go fetolela dipuo tse dingwe segolobogolo tse di buang ke batho ba le bantsi, maitlomo e le go thusa barutwana go akaretsa dilo tse dintsi mo metlotlong ya bona.

Go dirisa metseletsele eno

Sethopho sa pharologanyo	Tlhaloso	E akareditswe jang mo bukeng
5. Bogole le go kgona go tsena mo dikagong	Seno se tšile go sekaseka thata batho ba ba tshelang ka bogole le go bua ka dilo tse di ba kgoreletsang go tsena mo dikagong dingwe.	Go akareditswe baanelwa ba ba tshelang ka bogole, go tšhomamisa gore ba a tšengwa mo dikgannyeng le mo ditirong tsa sekolo. Gape re tlotla ka dikgang tse di malebana le go fitlhelela dilo dingwe, e ka tswa e le ka namana, ka mafaratlhatlha kgotsa mo go tsa loago mme re dirisa puo e e bonolo. Seno se dira gore barutwana ba ba amogele le go ba utlwela botlhoko mme ba ba tšhaloganye
6. Tshekamelo ya Thobalano le go akaretsa LGBTQ+	LGBTQ+ e emela Lesbian (basadi ba ba ratanang le basadi ba bangwe), Gay (banna ba ba ratanang le banna ba bangwe), Bisexual (bong jo bobedi), Transgender (Bong jo bo fetotsweng), Queer or Questioning (se se sa tšlwaelegang), le tse dingwe. Letshwao la "+" le emela batho ba tshekamelo ya thobalano, ba ba tšhomologang ka bong le le ba itšhalosang ka mokgwa o o sa tšlwaelegang ba ba jaaka ba ba se nang bong, ba ba dirang thobalano le mongwe le mongwe mosadi kgotsa monna, batho ba se nang kgatlhego ya thobalano gotlhelele le batho ba bong jo bo farologanang. Lefoko leno le akaretsa batho botlhe ba ba welang mo ditšhalosong tse di boletsweng fa godimo.	Batho ba ba tšhomololwang e le ba LGBTQ+ ba emiseditswe mo dibukeng tšotlhe tsa rona. Re akareditse dikai le maemo tse di tšhalosang dikgang tse di mabapi le LGBTQ+ le ditšhiamelo tsa bona, mme gape ra bua ka go tšlhaolele, gore re thuse barutwana gore ba tšhaloganye le go tlotla go farologana mo dikganyeng tsa thobalano.
7. Pharologanyo ya Bodumedi le Dilo tsa Semoya	Seno se akaretsa go tšenyeletsa madumedi a a farologaneng le go rotloetsa go tlotla dingwao tse di farologaneng tsa semoya.	Dibuka tsa rona di na le dikgang tse di rutang barutwana ka madumedi a a farologaneng le dingwao tsa semoya. Gape re rotloeditse gore ditumelo tse di farologaneng di dirisane mmogo gore ba tlotlane le go tšhaloganyana gareng ga madumedi. Go tšentswe le dipono tsa batho ba ba farologaneng gore madumedi otlhe a nne le kemedi e e molemo mo setšhabeng.

Sethlopha sa pharologanyo	Tlhaloso	E akareditswe jang mo bukeng
8. Pharologanyo ya Dingwaga	Pharologanyo ya dingwaga e akaretsa batho ba dingwaga tse di farologaneng le go buisana ka kgang ya go tsofala.	Mo dibukeng tsa rona o tla bona dikai tsa baanelwa go tloga go bana go fitlha go batho ba ba godileng. Re buile thata gape le ka botlhokwa jwa go amana ga dikokomana, ra tlotla ka dikgang tse di amanang le bogodi jaaka go rola tiro le go tlaolwa ga batho ba ba tsofetseng kwa ditirong. Seno se thusa barutwana go tlhaloganya botlhokwa jwa batho botlhe mo setshabeng.
9. Pharologanyo ya thutafatshe	Pharologanyo ya thutafatshe e emela batho le mathata ao ba nnang le ona mo dikarolong le mo ditikologong tse di farologaneng, mo lefatsheng lotlhe le mo nageng ya rona.	Dibuka tseno di akaretsa dikgang tse di buang ka dikarolo tse di farologaneng tsa lefatshe, le go bua ka mathata a lefatshe lotlhe le ao re nang le ona mo nageng ya rona ao barutwana ba ka a tlhaloganyang motlhofo. Re na le dikai tse di lekalekaneng tsa maemo a metsesetoropo le kwa magaeng, go bontsha dikgwetlho le melemo tse di leng teng mo tikologong ka nngwe.
10. Pharologanyo ya Tlhaloganyo le go Ithuta	Seno se akaretsa mefuta e e farologaneng ya go ithuta, bokgoni le go tlhaloganya dilo tse di farologaneng, tse di jaaka malwetse a tlhaloganyo.	Re ruta pharologanyo ya tlhaloganyo le go ithuta ka go tsenyeletsa mefuta e e farologaneng ya go ithuta e e atlenegisang mekgwa e e farologaneng ya go ithuta. Ditiro tsa mo phaposiborutelong di dirilwe gore di akaretse barutwana ba ba nang le ditlhoko tse di farologaneng tsa go ithuta, go ba tsenyeletsa mo sekolong. Gape re tsentse le ditlhatlhobo tse di tlatsetsang tse o ka di dirisang.

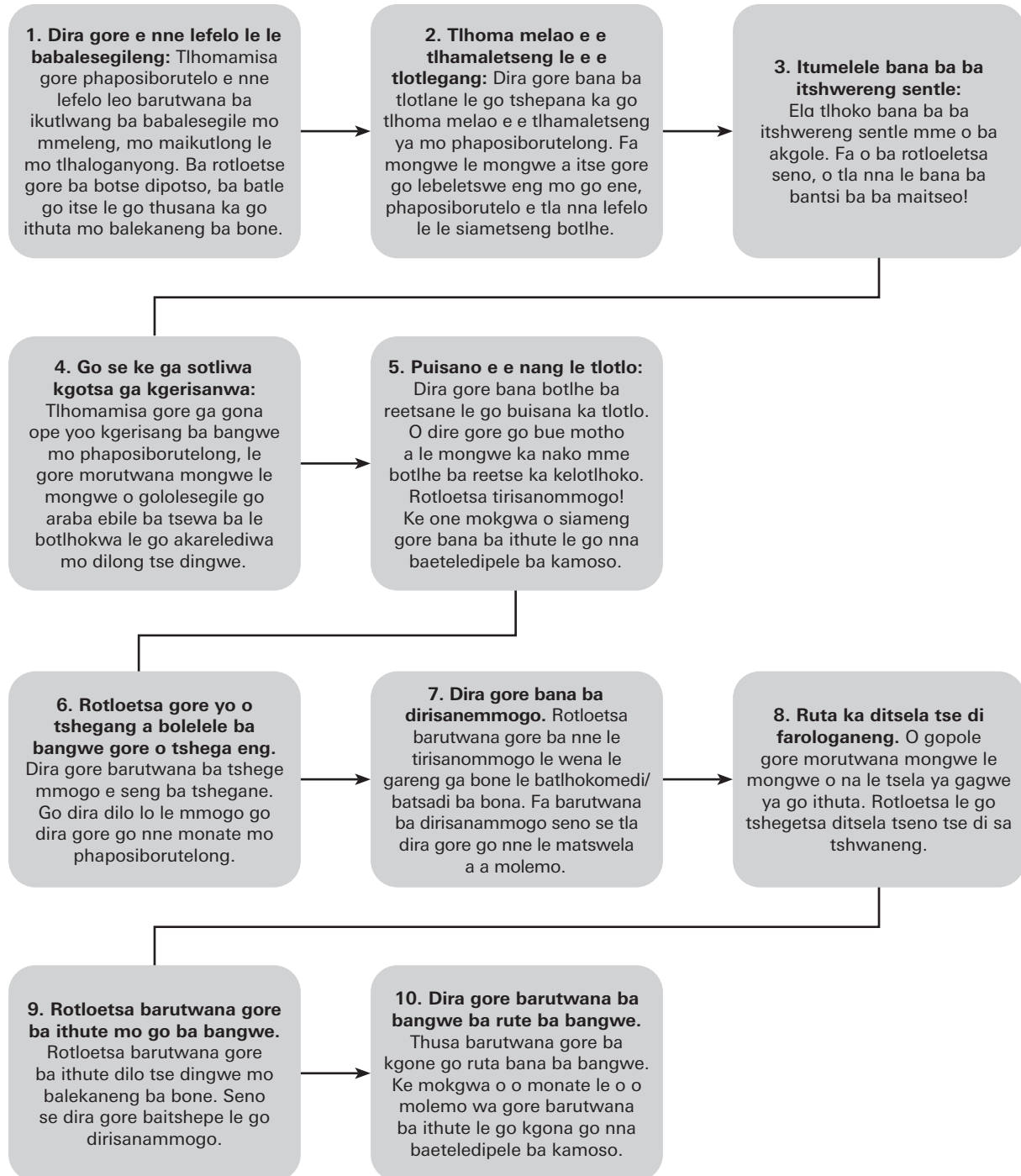
Go dira phaposiborutelo e e akaretsang batho botlhe le fa ba farologane

Kaelo eno ya Morutabana e dirilwe go thusa bana botlhe le fa ba farologane ka tsela e lekalekaneng. E na le didiriswa tse di tlileng go go thusa gore go nne le boikutlo jo bo siameng jwa go ithuta le mekgwa e tla go kgontshang gore o tsenyeletse mefuta eno e e 10 ya dipharologanyo e go builweng ka yona mo Lebokoseng 1 le le fa godimo.

Go dirisa metsaletsele eno

Pharologanyo mo phaposiboruteleng

Jaaka morutabana, seabe sa gago ke go tthomamisa gore mo phaposiboruteleng ya gago go a ithutiwa, go itumetswe le go tlotlana! Re go file ditsela tse di 10 tse o ka dirang seno ka gone e le gore barutwana ba gago ba itumelele go ithuta, ba bolokesebile ebile ba rata go dira jalo:



Ditsela 1-10: Dira gore phaposiborutelo e nne lefelo le le monate le le akaretsang bana botlthe

Itumelele go farologana ga morutwana mongwe le mongwe

Ke selo sa botlhokwa fa barutwana ba ipona le maitemogelo a bone a a farologaneng a bonatshiwa mo phaposing. Seno se raya go bontsha pharologano mo mokgweng o a lebegang ka one, a buang ka gone, a itsegeng ka teng, setso sa gagwe, bodumedi, bong, tshekamelo ya thobalano (go akaretsa LGBTQ+) dingwaga le dilo tse ba kgonang go di dira. Dibuka tsa rona di na le baanelwa ba ba farologaneng go bonatsha maitemogelo ano a a sa tshwaneng. Re tlhopha ka kelotlhoko ditshwantsho, tiro e e takilweng le diteng tse di emelang batho ba ba farologaneng, ditikologo le maemo a boammaaruri a a dirang gore re itumelele go tshela mo Aforika Borwa le gongwe le gongwe fela.

Re go rotloetsa gore le wena o dire se se tshwanang mo phaposiborutelong ya gago. Anela dikgang e le go bontsha go sa tshwane ga batho ba ba farologaneng, bontsha ditshwantsho tsa kwa magaeng le mo metsesetoropong mme o bue ka batho ba ba nang le bokgoni jo bo farologaneng jwa mmele, bokgoni jwa tlhologanyo le boitshupo go akaretsa le LGBTQ+. Tlotlang ka madumedi a a farologaneng, dingwaga le bong jo bo farologaneng mme le sekaseke maemo a ikonomi ao barutwana ba gago ba tlhokang go a itshokela. Iphe nako ya go ba ruta ka dikgolagano tse re nang le tsona le dinaga tse dingwe le batho ba bangwe go ralala Aforika le mo lefatsheng lotlhe. Fa o dira seno, o tla bo o thusa gore morutwana mongwe le mongwe a bonwe, a tseelwe kwa godimo le gore ke karolo ya lefatsheng lotlhe.

Ela tlhoko bosemorafe le go tthaolwa

Mohumagadi Adams o ne a ruta kaga ditso le dingwao. Barutwana ba gagwe ba tswa kwa ditsong tse di farologaneng mme o ne a kgalhegile go bona gore thuto eno e tllile go tsamaya jang. Fa a simolola thuto eno, o ile a kopa barutwana gore ba bolele dingwao kgotsa ditumelo tsa malapa a bona.

Lebo, mosetsana yo o itshepileng, o ile a batla go bua pele, a tlhalosa dingwao tsa kwa gaabo tse di malebana le malatsi a Keresemose ya Bakeresete. Barutwana ba bangwe le bona ba ile ba latela mme le bona ba bua ka one malatsi ano a boikhutso. Le fa go ntse jalo, fa e le nako ya ga Amina ya gore a bue, o ile a okaoka. Kwa gaabo Amina ke ba bodumedi jwa Iselamo mme o ile a bolela maitemogelo a gagwe a go keteka Eid. Ka ponyo ya leitlho, barutwana bangwe ba ile ba simolola go sebaseba, mme yo mongwe mo go bone o ile a buela kwa godimo a sa lemoge bomasisi jwa se a se buang, are, “Ga se malatsi a boikhutso selo seo.”

Mohumagadi Adams o ile a lemoga ka bonako gore boemo bo ne bo gagametse mo phaposing. O ne a tlhoka go dira tlhopho ya botlhokwa. Fa a ne a ka ikgatholosa se se builweng ke mosetsana yono, go ne go tla dira gore bosemorafe bo tsenelele kwa tengteng, kafa go le lengwe fa a bua ka gone o tla bo a ba ruta thuto e kgolo ya botlhokwa.

Mohumagadi Adams o ile a emisa motlotlo go sekae mme a kopa barutwana gore ba akanye ka sengwe ke seno. “Go kaya eng go kgaphela ditumelo kgotsa dingwao tsa batho ba bangwe kwa thoko? Wena o ne o tla ikutlwa jang fa letsatsi la gago le le kgethegileng go ne go ka twe ka lona ke “selo seo”? Go ile ga didimala ga re tu! fa barutwana ba ntse ba akanya gore ba tla araba ba re eng.

Go dirisa metseletsele eno

A simolola go ba tshalosetsa botlhokwa jwa go tshaloganya le go tlotla ditumelo tse di farologaneng, a dirisa kgang e e fetsang go diragala ya ga Amina go ba ruta ka yona. Mohumagadi Adams ga a ka a omanya barutwana bano kgotsa go ba tshabisa ditlhong, go na le moo o ile a ba kaela a buisana le bona sentle ka ga goreng go le botlhokwa go tlotla ditso tsa batho botlhe le eleng le fa di sa tlwaelega. Barutwana ba ithutile gore go nna le tshaoele, mo bagolong le mo baneng, seno se ka dira gore re lebe batho ba bangwe ka tsela e e sa siamang, gantsi motho a dira jalo a sa go lemoge.

Seo re ithutleng sona mo phaposiborutelong ya ga Mohumagadi Adams

Bosemorafe le tshaoele di ka itiragalela fela –

Barutwana ba ka bua dilo dingwe tse di nang le bosemorafe ntle le maikaelelo a go gobatsa. Go botlhokwa go ema go sekae mme o rarabolole bothata ka bonolo le ka kelotlhoko.

Lentswe lengwe le lengwe le botlhokwa –

Ms. Adams o ile a tshomamisa gore barutwana botlhe ba a lemoga gore lentswe le boitemogelo tsa ga Amina ke tsa botlhokwa. Ka go dira gore go buiwe ka yona, o ile a gatelela gore go tlotliwe setso sa mongwe le mongwe.

Rotloetsa go ikakanyetsa –

Go na le gore a ba rerele, Mohumagadi Adams o ile a ba laletsa gore ba akanye gore bone ba ne ba tla ikutlwa jang fa ba ne ba dirilwe se ba se dirileng Amina. Seno se thusitse barutwana go tshaloganya botlhokwa jwa go bontsha motho kutlwelebotlhoko le go akanya pele ga ba dira dilo.

Dira gore go nne le puisano

– Fa o lemoga bosemorafe kgotsa tshaoele, ga goa lekana go didimale fela. Fa o dira gore le buisane ka gone o thusa barutwana go tshaloganya gore ke ka ntlhayang fa mafoko kgotsa dikgato tse di rileng di ka nna kotsi, mme seno se ba thusa go gwetlha mekgwa eno fa e diragala mo nakong e e tlang

Go ithuta fa o gwetlhiwa –

Maemo a a gwetlhang a ka go ruta dilo di le dintsi. Mohumagadi Adams o ile a dirisa boemo jono jo bo thata go rotloetsa barutwana go lemoga maitlomo a bone, le go ba bontsha gore phaposiborutelo ke lefelo le le ba thusang go gola e seng fela go ba neela kitso.

Ke ka ntlha yang re tlhatlhoba barutwana?

Re tlhatlhoba barutwana go:

- Lemoga se ba setseng ba se itse le go aga mo godimo ga kitso le maitemogelo ao
- Latedisa kgolo ya morutwana mongwe le mongwe e le gore re ka lemoga kgatelopele ya bona mo nako e e rileng, e seng mo letsatsing kgotsa mo bekeng e le nngwe fela
- Bona gore morutwana o gola mo dikarolong tsotlhe kgotsa go na le mo a tlhokang thuso gone
- Lemoga dilo tse di ba kgoreletsang go ithuta le go bona ditsela tse di ka thusang morutwana go di fenyha
- Tlhaloganyanya moithuti mongwe le mongwe sentle, go itse dilo tse ba kgonang go di dira sentle, dikgwetlho tsa bona le dilo tse ba di ratang le tse ba di tlhokang.

Tlhatlhobo e akaretsa mekgwa e e farologaneng ya go lekanya kgatelopele ya barutwana le go bona gore ba tlhaloganyanya dilo jang. Fa o dira ditlhatlhobo tseno ka gale di tla go thusa go bona gore barutwana ba tlhaloganyanya dilo jang le go di dirisa mo botshelong. Mo kगतong ya motheo, go dira ditlhatlhobo tseno nako le nako go go thusa go bona kgatelopele ya morutwana le gore o kgone go ba ruta sentle. Seno se tla go thusa go sekaseka mekgwa e o e dirisang ya go ruta le go bona kgatelopele ya morutwana, mme se tla go thusa go dira ditshwetso tsa kametlha tse di botlhale le tse di molemo.

Tlhatlhobo ya go ithuta gantsi e tsenngwa mo thulaganyong ya gago ya go ruta, moo teng go nnang monate le go nna le seabe mme mekgwa e e dirisiwang e thusa barutwana go itumelela seo. E go thusa go bona gore barutwana ba tlhoka thuso e e kana kang le go go kaela gore o kgone go ba ruta ka tsela e e tshwanetseng.

Ela tlhoko ka nako ya ditiro

Sheba kafa barutwana ba dirang ditiro tsa bona mme o ba botse dipotso tse di ba kaelang go ba thusa.

Dumela le go Gana ka monwana wa kgonope

Dira seno morago ga thuto go bona gore barutwana ba go tlhalogantse.

Ditekete tsa go tswa

Barutwana ba thala kgotsa ba kwala sengwe mo go tsona morago ga thuto go bontsha gore ba tlhalogantse.

Tirisanommogo

Barutwana ba akanya ka sengwe a le nosi, a bo a se tlotlela molekane wa gagwe ba bo ba se bolelela barutwana botlhe mo phaposeng go tlhomamisa gore ba tlhalogantse.

Begela Molekane

Barutwana ba arolelana tiro ya bona le barutwana mmogo le bona le go ba naya pegelo e e rotloetsang ka ga se ba se dirileng.

Dintlha tse ba ithutileng tsona

Barutwana ba ikwalele dintlha tsa dilo tse ba ithutileng tsona ba tlhalose gore ba bona ba gatelopele jang

Ditiro tse di dirwang lo le setlhophala le metshameko

Metshameko e e monate, e e dirwang ke bana botlhe e go thusa go bona gore ba kgona go dira eng.

Dipotso ka nako ya dithuto

Botsa dipotso tse di epang maikutlo go rotloetsa barutwana go tlhalosa megopolo ya bona le go kgona go baya mabaka.

Go dirisa metseletsele eno

Go dira tlhatlhobo fa thuto e tswelletse go dira gore barutwana ba ele tlhoko kgatelopele ya bona, le go ba thusa go tsaya maikarabelo ka se ba ithutang sona. Fa o dira jalo o ba thusa gore ba tlhaloganye se ba ithutang sona, mme ba tla ithuta mo go oketsegileng le go ikitse botoka.

Ditshate tsa K-W-L (Itse-se o tshwanetseng go se itse-Se o se ithutileng) Barutwana ba tlatse se ba se itseng, se ba batlang go se itse, mme kgantele se ba se ithutileng go kopanya se ba neng ba se itse le dikgopolo tse disha.

Mmapa Kgopolo Barutwana ba dira dimmapa tse di bontshang se ba se itseng ka tshedimosetso e ba ntseng ba ithuta yona.

Puisano Dira gore barutwana ba buisane ka dikgang dipe fela tse di malebana le setlhogo se sesha.

Ditekete tsa go tswa Barutwana ba tlhalose kafa tshedimosetso e ntšha e kopanang ka teng le se ba setseng ba se itse.

Go Konela Kgang Neela tshimologo ya kang o bo o letla barutwana gore ba e feleetse ba dirisa se ba setseng ba se itse.

Ke eng se se tlhaelang? Neelana ka dikgopolo kgotsa ditshwantsho tse di sa felelang o bo o letla barutwana go tlatsa diphatlha ka go dirisa se ba setseng ba se itse.

Dipuisano tse di dirisanang Simololang dithuto ka go kopa barutwana go tlotla ka kang e e ntšha e e malebana le maitemogelo kgotsa kitso e ba setseng ba na le yona.

Dintlha tse ba ithutileng tsona Barutwana ba bontsha beke le beke kafa tshedimosetso e ntšha e amanang ka teng le e ba setseng ba se itse.

Tlhatlhobo ya go ithuta e dira gore o kgone go bona diphithlelelo tsa morutwana mo dikarolong tse di farologaneng ka nako e e rileng, mme seo se go thusa go lekanya kgatelopele yotlhe ya bona le go go thusa go dira ditshwetso tse di botlhale mo go se ba se ithutang.

Diteko tsa bofelo jwa setha Diteko tse di tlhomamisitsweng go tlhothomisa gore ba itse se ba ithutileng sona.

Dikhwisi Diteko tse di khutshwane go bona gore ba tlhalogantse se ba ithutileng sona.

Dikabelo tse di kwalwang Ditiro tse ba di kwalang go sekaseka gore ba tlhalogantse se ba ithutileng sona.

Diporojeke Ditiro tsa botsweretsi go bontsha gore ba ithutileng.

Ditlhatlhobo tsa go Bala Morutwana mongwe le mongwe a go balle go bona gore o kgona go bala ka thelelo.

Ditiro tse di Diragadiwang Dirisa kitso mo maemong a a tlwaelegileng.

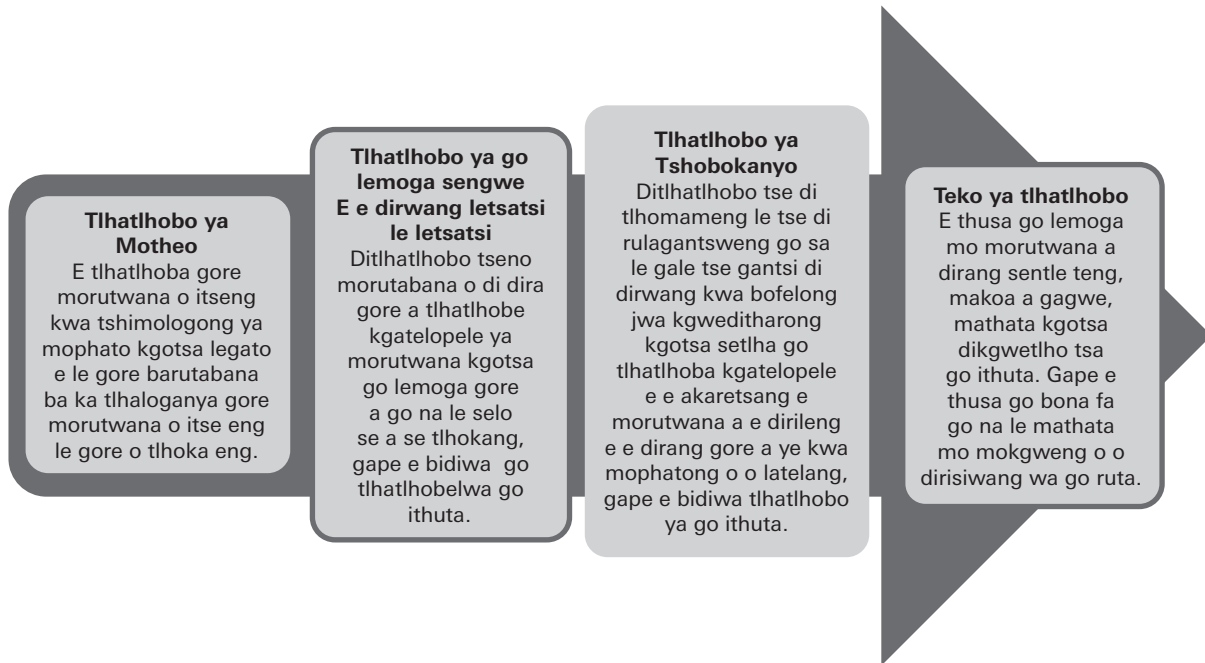
Tshobokanyo Go kgobokanya tiro e o setseng o e dirile go lekanya kgatelopele ya ngwana.

Ditiragatso tsa Molomo Barutwana ba bua se ba se tlhalogantseng.

Pegelo ya Kharikhulamo ya Bosetšhaba ya Mephato (NCS) e bua thata ka kitsopuisano, dipalo le bokgoni jwa botshelo e le tsone dikarolo tse tharo tsa konokono mo barutwaneng ba kgato ya motheo, mme ba tlhoka go e tlhatlhobelwa. Lefapha la Thuto le tlamela ka **Dikaelo tsa Letlhomeseo la Kgato ya Motheo** go ema barutabana nokeng mo go direng le go diragatseng dithuto tse di tsamaisanang le CAPS. Metseletsele eno e dirisa **thuto ya dilo tse di farologaneng** fa e tlhama diteng go thusa wena le barutwana ba gago go fitlhelela melawana le maikaelelo a tlhatlhobo a a tlhomilweng mo NCS.

Mefuta ya ditlathobo tsa Kgato ya Motheo

Lefapha le rotloetsa go dirisa mefuta e le 4 ya ditlathobo tsa Kgato ya Motheo, tse di boletsweng mo Dikaelong tsa Tlathobo tsa NCS:



Tlathobo ya go bala mo Kgatong ya Motheo

Kopana le Lily, morutwana wa Mophato 3, yo o botlhale ebile a rata go itse le go itumelela go tla kwa sekolong. Le fa gone a le mathagathaga jaana, o lebana le dikgwetlho mo dirutweng tsotlhe tsa gagwe. Ka nako ya dithuto tsa puo, gantsi Lily o kopa go ya ntlwaneng ka gonne o tshaba gore morutabana o tla mo kopa gore a balele barutwana ba bangwe. Ka thuto ya dipalo, ga a kgone go tshwara dipalo tsa mafoko ka gonne ga a di tlhaloganye. Mo thutong ya Khomputara, ga a kgone go fetsa ditaelo tse di kaga ditiro mme mo Bokgoni jwa Botshelo o latlhelwa ke tshedimotso e ntsi ka gonne ga a kgone go bala buka ya serutwa seno. Barutabana ba gagwe ba ile ba lemoga sentle gore ga se gore Lily ga a tlhaloganye dirutwa tseno, go na le moo bothata ke gore ga a kgone go bala ka thelelo. E re ka a sa kgone go bala sentle, ga a tlhaloganye dipotso, le go latela ditaelo mme seno se dira gore a se ke a dirisa tshedimotso e a e boneng mo dirutweng tsotlhe tsa gagwe.

Fa o akanya sentle ka barutwana ba gago, o tla lemoga gore ga se Lily fela a nang le bothata jono. Barutwana ba le bantsi ga ba kgone go bala go ya ka dingwaga tse ba solofetsweng go bala mo go tsone. Barutwana bano, fela jaaka Lily ba na le mathata mo dirutweng di le dintsi, e seng ka gonne ba sa di rate kgotsa ba se na bokgoni, le fa go ntse jalo lebaka ke gore ga ba ise ba nne le bokgoni jo bo lekaneng jwa gore ba kgone go tlhaloganyana sengwe le sengwe se ba se balang. Kgwetlho eno e e tlwaelegileng e dirile gore go nne botlhokwa go baya kwa pele thuto ya go bala mo Kgatong ya Motheo, go tlhomamisa gore morutwana mongwe le mongwe o bona thuso e a e tlhokang gore a atlege.

Dithathobo tsa ka potlako tsa barutwana ba ba nang le bokgoni jo bo farologaneng

Fa barutwana ba ntse ba gatelopele mo Mephatong ya R-3, go tlwaelegile go lemoga mefuta e e farologaneng thata ya bokgoni le ya go ithuta mo phaposiborutelong. Fa barutwana ba bantsi ba kgona go ithuta dilo tse dintsi ka dinako tse di farologaneng, ba bangwe bone ba nna le mathata a go ithuta kgotsa a bogole jo bo rileng e leng se se ba kgoreletsang gore ba kgone go ithuta sentle. Go botlhokwa go lemoga dikgwetlho tseno go sa ntse go simologa, ka gonne go tsereganya ka nako go ka thusa barutwana bano gore ba atlege.

Loeto lwa ga Leah

Leah e ne e le morutwana wa Mophato wa 2 a le botlhale ebile a na le ponelopele, a rata go itse mme a na le bokgoni jwa go tlhama. O rata go thala le go bopa dilo ka diatla, gantsi o fetsa nako e ntsi a dira tiro ya gagwe ya botaki. Le fa gone Leah a na le bokgoni jaana, o na le dilo di le dintsi tse di mo gwetlhang kwa sekolong. Ga a kgone go tlhoma mogopolo ka nako ya dithuto, segolobogolo fa go le modumo kgotsa ba le makgabe a dipapetla mo phaposing. Gantsi o tlhakana tlhoko fa go ka fetolwa tsela e a e tlwaetseng, e e jaaka go tla ga morutabana yo mongwe yo o seng wa gagwe kgotsa go fetola tsela e ba dulang ka yona, seno se dira gore a etsaetsege fa a kopiwa go tsaya seabe mo ditirong tse di dirwang ba le setlhopha.

Morutabana wa gagwe o ile a lemoga gore Leah o rata go dira dilo a le nosi, le gore ga se gantsi a tshamekang le bana ba bangwe ka nako ya boikhutso. Mo kgannyeng ya go neelwa ditaello, gantsi o bonala a tlhakane tlhogo kgotsa o tseega maikutlo, le eleng le fa ditaello tseo di boeleditswe kgapetsa. Le fa gone Leah a dira bontle mo ditirong tsa matsogo, ga a kgone go tlhalosa se a se akantseng fa a le mo phaposiborutelong mme o tila go sheba batho kafa matlhong, mme seno se dira go nne thata gore barutabana ba gagwe ba bue le ene.

Fa ngwaga wa sekolo o ntse o tswelela, motlhokomedi wa ga Leah le morutabana wa gagwe ba ile ba tsenwa ke tsebetsebe. Le fa a ne a dira bontle mo dirutweng tsa diatla tse di jaaka botaki, o ne a tshwara bothata jo bogolo fa a tshwanetse gore a buisane le batho ba bangwe, a tshameke le bone mme seno se ne se dira gore a se ke a itumela. Motlhokomedi wa gagwe o ne a tshwenyega gore ke ka ntlha yang fa Leah a tshwara bothata mo dilong tse bana ba bangwe ba dingwaga tsa gagwe ba di dirang motlhofo fela.

Morago ga go kopana le barutabana ba gagwe ka makgetlho a le mmalwa, go ilwe ga dirwa tshwetso ya go isa Leah gore a tlathlobiwe tlhaloganyo. Ke gone moo go neng ga lemogiwa gore Leah o na le bolwetse jwa bokoa jwa tlhaloganyo e leng autism spectrum disorder (ASD). Ka dingwaga di le dintsi, Leah o ne a ntse a tshwere bothata fa a tshwanetse go dira dilo, go buisana le batho le go tshameka mme go ne go se na yo o itseng gore molato ke eng.

Fa morutabana wa ga Leah le motlhokomedi wa gagwe ba sena go tlhaloganyo seno, ba ile ba dirisana mmogo go mo thusa gore a nne le legae le le molemo. Mo phaposiborutelong, morutabana wa gagwe o dirisa dithulaganyo tse di bonwang ke botlhe go mo thusa go fetoga le maemo fa go tlhokega le go mo tlogela go ya kwa lefelong le le didimetseng fa a etseetsega. Leah o filwe gape le nako e e oketsegileng go dira ditaello tse a tlhokang go buela kwa godimo mo go tsone mme o letleletswe go dira le ditlhopha tse dinnye kgotsa go dira a le nosi fa go tlhokega.

Go tlhaloganyo bolwetse jwa gagwe ga go a thusa Leah fela gape go dirile gore morutabana

a kgone go mo neela thuso e e maleba. Mo tsamaong ya nako, Leah o setse a itshepa mo phaposiborutelong. O ithutle ditsela tsa go itshokela go dira ka diatla le gore o setse a simolola go phuthologa fa a na le batho ba bangwe. Ka thuso e e maleba, Leah o setse a dira bontle tota, e leng selo se se bontshang gore bolwetse ga se sekgoreletsisi mo botshelong, le fa go ntse jalo ke senotlolo sa go thusa go dirisa didirisiwa tse di tshwanetseng tsa go gola.

Kgang eno e gatisa botlhokwa jwa go lemoga matshwao a bolwetse jwa bokoa jwa tlhaloganyo (autism) go sa le gale le mathata ape fela a mangwe a a amanang le go ithuta kgotsa bogole, e leng se se thusang gore barutwana ba ba jaaka Leah ba bone thuso ya go fenya dikgwetlho tsa bone le go dira dilo tse dikgolo.

Mokgwa wa go ruta o o akaretsang

Thuto ya pharologanyo ke mokgwa wa go ruta o o akaretsang o gantsi o tlhomang mogopolo mo dilong tseo barutwana ba di lemogang le go di tlhaloganya tse di amang dilo tsa botlhokwa ka gore go akareidiwe **pharologanyo** mo go tsone. Seno se dirwa ka gore barutwana ba tshware kgopolo e e tseneletseng fa ba e rutiwa ka ditsela tse di nang le dikai tse dintsi le ditsela tse di senang dikai e le gore ba bone dilo tse di farologaneng ka thuto eno le dilo tse di tshwanang ka yona.

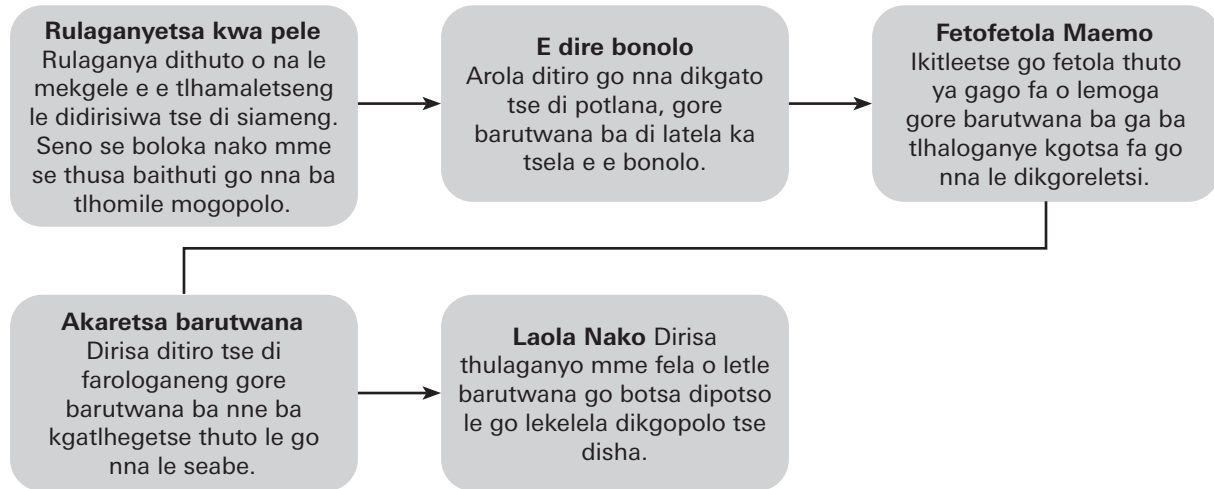
Kgopolo ya motheo ya **Thuto ya Pharologanyo** ke gore barutwana ba ithuta botoka fa ba bontshiwa tsela e thuto e farologanang ka teng le kafa e tshwanang ka teng mo dilong tse di rutiwang. Seno se re bontsha gore barutwana ga ba kgone go tlhaloganya dilo sentle kwantle ga gore ba bone ditsela kgotsa maemo a kang eno e farologaneng ka teng kgotsa e tshwanang ka teng. Fa o bontsha barutwana kgopolo ya se e leng sona le se e seng sona, ba tla kgona go itse go tlhopha selo sa botlhokwa.

Fa re e tlhalosa ka tsela e e bonolo fela, **fa o batla go ithuta kgopolo e e rileng sentle, ithute dilo tse e fetogang mo go tsona le mo e sa fetogeng teng**. Seno se ba thusa go lemoga dikarolo tsa botlhokwa tsa kgopolo eo. Rona barutabana re ka thusa ka go bontsha dikai tse di farologaneng tse di tlotlomatsang dipharologanyo tseno, gore re thuse barutwana gore ba tlhaloganye mo go tseneletseng. Dikarolo tsa konokono tsa thuto ya pharologanyo mo go ruteng le mo go ithuteng di akaretsa:

1. **Tlhome mogopolo mo diponagalong tse di botlhokwa:** Morutabana o tlhomolola dikarolo tsa botlhokwa ka kgopolo e e rileng a bo a re neela dipharologanyo tse di gatisang diponagalo tseo.
2. **Dipharologanyo tsa Dipaterone:** Morutabana o dirisa dipaterone tse di farologaneng go thusa barutwana gore di farologana kae le gore di tshwana kae. Dipaterone tseno di akaretsa:
 - **Pharologanyo:** Go bontsha dikai tse di farologaneng go tlotlomatsa diphetogo.
 - **Kakaretso:** Go dirisa dipharologanyo mo teng ga kgopolo e e rileng gore o tlhaloganye thuto mo go feletseng.
 - **Karogano:** Go arola karolo nngwe le nngwe gore o bone botlhokwa jwa yona.
 - **Go kopanya:** Go kopanya dikarolo tse di botlhokwa gore o bone gore di tlhakana jang le kgopolo e e rileng.
3. **Temogo:** Fa barutwana ba itemogela dikai tse di farologaneng, ba tla kgona go lemoga dikarolo tse di botlhokwa le go nna le kgopolo e e tseneletseng ya se ba se rutiwang.

Go dirisa metsaletsele eno

Go laola thuto ka tsela e e atlegang



Boitekanelo jwa Morutabana

Go ruta ke tiro e e nang le kgatelelo e kgolo mo baintsenapeng ba bantsi. Ga se fela gore ke tiro e e batlang nako e ntsi ya gago mme e na le dikgwetlho di le dintsi tsa go tlhoka didirisiwa, gape e na le dikotsi di le dintsi mo nageng ya rona e e nang le bosenyi le tirisodikgoka tse di kwa godimo. Ka ntlha ya mabaka ano go botlhokwa gore o nne le mekgwa e o e dirisang go itlhokomela, go fokotsa ditiragalo tse o tla iphitlhelang o tsene mo kotsing.

Go ela tlhoko le go tthatlhanya

Tsaya metsotso e le mmalwa letsatsi lengwe le lengwe gore o tthatlhanye. Ikatiso ya go hema le go ritibatsa mogopolo di ka go fokoletsa kgatelelo ya maikutlo. Go na le di dirisiwa tsa mahala tsa go tthatlhanya tse o ka iponelang tsona mo inthanete tse o ka di dirisang mo phaposiborutelong ya gago ka dinako tsa fa go didimetse.

Rotloetsa baagi ba ba tshegetsanang

Tsenela kgotsa simolola setlhopha sa barutabana mmogo le wena go thusana le go ithuta. Go arolelana maitemogelo le ba bangwe go ka go thusa go lebana le dikgwetlho tsa go ruta le go go naya mekgwa e mesha ya go itshoka.

Go tshela sentle

Ja sentle, o ikatise le go tlhokomela lentswe la gago. Go nna le mekgwa e e siameng ya kametlha jaaka go nwa metsi, go ja dijo tse di nang le dikotla le go ikatisa kametlha di tla go thusa go nna le matla le go sireletsa boitekanelo jwa gago.

Boitekanelo jwa mogopolo le jwa maikutlo

Go ruta bana ba basha, ba ba leng mo kotsing go ka go batla maikutlo. Go botlhokwa gore o nne le lefelo le le bolokesezileng koo teng o ka buang ka maikarabelo a gago ka tshosologo le go fokotsa boima jwa mogopolo jwa seabe se o se tshamekang.

Go laola phaposiborutelo

Go laola diphaposiborutelo tse dikgolo, e leng selo se se tlwaelegileng thata mo dikolong di le dintsi, e ka nna kgwetho. Go dira dikaelo tse bana botlhe ba tlleng go di ikobela go thusa gore ba go tlotle le gore ba itumelele go ithuta. Go dira gore barutwana ba itlhophele mekgwa e ba tlleng go e dirisa mo phaposing le go ipeela mekgele ya go ithuta go dira gore ba rate ditaelo tseno le go di ikobela ka tshosologo.

Mekgwa e e siameng ya go laola phaposiborutelo e akaretsa:

- **Go baya melelwane:** Tlhalosa sentle melao le melelwane tse di tlhomilweng go tloga fela kwa tshimologong mme o ba gopotse yone nako le nako.
- **Tlwaelo le popego:** Go tlwaela go dira dilo ka molao go thusa go laola diphaposiborutelo tse dikgolo.
- **Tiro ya balekane:** Go abela barutwana go dira ba le babedi kgotsa e le setlhopha go thusetsa gore ba rutane, ba dirisane le go rwala maikarabelo e le setlhopha.
- **Dithuso tsa pono le tsa kutlo:** Dirisa dithuso tsa pono (diphosetara, matshwao a diatla) le dithuso tsa kutlo (mmino, go opa diatla) go godisa ditaelo.
- **Taelo e e farologantsweng:** Dira gore dithuto tsa gago di fitlhelele ditlhoko tse di farologaneng tsa barutwana mo phaposing.

Go laola phaposi ya Mephato e mentsi

Mo diphaposing tsa mephato e mentsi, moo teng o rutang mephato e farologaneng ka nako e le nngwe, go botlhokwa gore o tlhologanye bokgoni jwa morutwana mongwe le mongwe. Simolola dithuto tsa gago ka go ba dirisa ditiro tse di akaretsang barutwana botlhe, le go ba abela ditiro o ikaegile ka bokgoni jwa mongwe le mongwe wa bone. Ba neye ditiro mo ba dirang ba le babedi kgotsa e le setlhopha go dira barutwana ba dirisane mmogo, go sa kgathalesege gore ba na le bokgoni jo bo tshwanang kgotsa jo bo farologaneng. Tlhomamisa ditiro tse ba tshwanetseng go di dira go netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tlhoma mogopolo le go araba ba gololesegile.

Go Tshegetsa Mefuta e Farologaneng ya go Ruta

Mo phaposiborutelong nngwe le nngwe, e ka tswa o na le barutwana ba le 15, 20, kgotsa 40+, go tla nna le mefuta e e farologaneng ya go ruta. Tseno ke ditsela tse ka tsona barutwana ba anyang tshedimosetso, le go e dirisa, ba e tlhologanya le go e gopola. Go ruta mo tikologong e e akaretsang, go botlhokwa gore o ele tlhoko le go tshegetsa mofuta wa go ithuta wa morutwana mongwe le mongwe mme o ba tlwaetse mokgwa o wena o rutang ka one gore o fitlhelele se ba se tlhokang. Go ya ka thulaganyo e e bidiwang VARK, mefuta ya go ruta e sobokantswe ka ditlhopha tse dikgolo di le nne:

- **Go ithuta ka dilo tse ba di bonang:** Ono ke mofuta o o tlwaelegileng thata. Barutwana bano ba dira bontle tota fa ba bontshiwa se ba rutiwang ka sona, jaaka dithalo, ditshate le go lemosiwa.
- **Go rutwa ka dilo tse ba di utlwang:** Barutwana bano ba tlhologanya tshedimosetso bonolo fa ba utlwa, ba bua ka yona le fa ba e reeditse. Metlotlo le go tlhalosediswa dilo go ba thusa go tlhologanya dikgopolo tse disha.
- **Go rutwa ka go Balelwa le go Kwalelwa:** Barutwana mo setlhopheng seno ba dira bontle fa ba bala le fa ba kwala. Ba ipabola mo go tlhologanyeng tshedimosetso e e kwadilweng ebile ba kgona go gopola dilo thata.
- **Go ithuta ka go Ama/go Tshwara:** Barutwana bano bone ba rata go ithuta ka go itirela dilo. Ba tlhologanya tshedimosetso ka go tshwara selo se ba rutwang ka sona ka diatla, go se tsamaisa le go dira ditiro tse e nnang karolo ya se go rutiwang ka sona, ka go dira jalo ba

Setlhogo 1 Dilo tse re di tlhokang go tshela

Karolo ya thuto	Dilo tse re di tlhokang go tshela
Nako ya go ruta	Diura tse 12 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Kitso ya Tshimologo le Botsogo Jwa mo Mmeleng le mo go Tsa Loago – Diura tse 4 Botaki Jwa Boithlamedi Diura tse 4 Thuto ya Ikatiso Mmele – Diura tse 4
Didiriswa tse di atlanegisitsweng	Buka ya Morutwana; pampiri; dipene/dipensele; lebotana la mafoko; dikarata tsa dipotso; dilo tsa 3D; dibidio; ditshate; DBE WB 1 Tsebe 1-9
Matswela a thuto	Kwa bofelong jwa setlhogo seno, barutwana ba tshwanetse ba bo ba kgona go: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Tlhaloganya gore dijo dingwe di na le boitekanelo fa tse dingwe di se na boitekanelo Tlhaloganya gore goreng re tshwanetse go ja dijo tse di nayang boitekanelo Itse gore re tlhoka dijo tsa gore re gole, tse di nayang maatla le boitekanelo Tlhaloganya botlhokwa jwa go dirisa metsi a a phepa Tlhalosa botlhokwa jwa mowa o o phepa mo bathong, mo diphologolong le mo dimeleng Tlhaloganya botlhokwa le kotsi ya go nna mo letsatsing.
Dikgono	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Dikgono Tsa go Dirwa ga Dilo Tsa Saense Dikgono Tsa go Dirwa ga Dilo Tsa Thekenoloji Dikgono Tsa Thutofatshe Lebelela Lemoga Bapisa Buisana le ba bangwe
Kitso	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Mefuta e e farologaneng ya dijo Dijo tse di siameng tse di nayang maatla Metswedi ya metsi Tsela ya go boloka metsi Botlhokwa jwa metsi, mowa le letsatsi Tshireletso mo letsatsing.
Boleng	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Tlotlo Kutlwelobothoko Itshokelano
Boikutlo	Go botsa le go buisana
Kitso ya tshimologo	Barutwana ba tshwanetse go tlhaloganya gore batho ba tlhoka dilo tse di farologaneng gore ba kgone go tshela. Go itekanela go botlhokwa. Gore re nne le boitekanelo re tshwanetse go ja dijo tse di re siametseng le go kgona go bona metsi a a phepa le letsatsi
Dipotso tse di tseneletseng tse di dirang gore o akanye	<p>Ke tlhoka dilo dife gore ke tshele? Ke tshwanetse go jang eng gore ke tshele? A go botlhokwa go tshela botshelo jwa boitekanelo?</p> <p>Ke eng se ke tlhokang go se dira go tshela botshelo jwa boitekanelo?</p> <p>Ke ka tlhokomela le go somarela jang didirisiwa tse ke di tlhokang gore ke tshele?</p>

Kopanyo	<p>Puo ya gae: Go reetsa le go bua: go dirisa puo e e amanang le boitekanelo le dijo.</p> <p>Go dirisa tlotlofoko go tshwaya dijo.</p> <p>Saense ya tlhago: tlhaloganya botlhokwa jwa metsi, mowa le letsatsi mo ditsheding tsothe.</p> <p>Dipalo, Dikhoutu le Diroboto: Go ya kwa morago le kwa pele mo mophatong.</p>
Mokgwa wa go ruta	Puisano, pontsho, taelo, go botsa dipotso, tlhatlhobo ya semmuso
Tlhatlhobo	Dirisa go ela dilo tlhoko go tlhatlhoba barutwana ka nosi ka nako ya ditirwana tseno. Tlhatlhobo e tshwanetse go nna e e sa thomamang le e e tsweleng pele.
Rubiriki	Bona dirubiriki kafa tlase ga ditirwana dingwe. Ga go na tlhatlhobo e e thomameng ya Mophato 2.

A re simolole

Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore ba tiile go ithuta ka se re se tlhokang gore re tshele. Botsa dipotso tse di latelang mme o letlelele nako ya go naya dikarabo tse di farologaneng:

- A o ka kgona go tshela o sa je dijo?
- A o ka kgona go tshela o sa nwe metsi?
- A sengwe le sengwe se o se jang se go siametse? Go tweng ka dimonamone le dino tse di nang le gase?
- Ke ka ntlha yang batho ba rwala dihutshe le go tshasa sethibela-letsatsi fa ba le kwa ntle mo letsatsing le le fisang?

Bolelela barutwana gore ba tiile go ithuta ka botlhokwa jwa go ja dijo tse di nang le boitekanelo, go hema mowa o o phepa le go nwa metsi a a phepa le go sireletsa letlalo la bona mo letsatsing. O bo o kopa barutwana gore ba batle ditshwantsho le go araba dipotso. Barutwana ba dire ka ditlhopho tsa batho ba le babedi.

1. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go bua maina a dijo tse ba di ratang. Dikarabo ga di na go tshwana.
2. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go dira tshwetso ya gore a dijo tseno ke tsa boitekanelo kgotsa ga se tsa boitekanelo. Dikarabo ga di na go tshwana.
3. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go araba fa e le gore ba rata go tshameka ka kwantle kgotsa ga ba rate. Barutwana ka bontsi ba tla rata go tshameka kwantle mme ba dumela gore ke tsela ya boitekanelo go dirisa nako ya bone.
4. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go bua maina a metshameko e ba e ratang. Dikarabo ga di na go tshwana. Ba ka nna ba rata go tshameka kgwele ya dinao, go tshameka 'tag'. Letlelela dikarabo tse dingwe tse di tshwanang le go tshameka mo 'di-jungle gym', mo mosimeng wa mo motlhabeng, motshameko wa poti poti le go tlola koi.

Mafoko
a masha

- **Nayang dikotla** – dilo tse di dirang gore mebele ya rona e nne e nonofile
- **Sa neyeng dikotla** – dilo tse di dirang gore mebele ya rona e lwale

Kgweditharo 1

Tirwana 1 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 2)



Mafoko
a masha

- **Maatla**
– Se re se tlhokelang mebele ya rona gore re kgone go dira tiro kgotsa go tshameka metshameko

Dirang ka ditlhopha tsa batho ba le babedi

Kaedi ya se se dirwang

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go araba dipotso.

1. Ke eng se se re fang maatla?
2. Ke eng se Sahil a ka se dirang go nna le maatla a mantsi?
3. Goreng o akanya gore Sahil o a lapa?

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

1. Dijo.
2. Sahil o ka ja dijo tse di nang le dikotla.
3. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go dumalana gore Sahil o itshidila mmele mme ga a nne le maatla a a lekaneng mo dijong tse a di jang.

Go akaretsa le go farologanya

Go akaretsa

Tsamaya-tsamaya mo phaposiborutelong go tlhomamisa gore barutwana botlhe ba tsaya karolo. Reetsa go tlhomamisa gore barutwana botlhe ba na le seabe mo tirwaneng.

Go farologanya

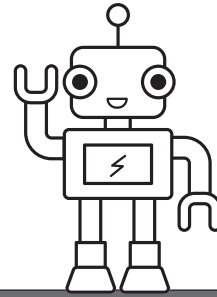
Gakolola barutwana gore re tswa mo matshelong a a farologaneng ebile re ja mefuta e e farologaneng ya dijo. Kgothaletsa barutwana go bua ka dilo tse di farologaneng tse ba di jang. Go bolelela ba bangwe maitemogelo go kgothaletsa go tlhaloganya le go utlwelana botlhoko mo phaposing ya borutelo.

Tirwana eno e ka atolosiwa mabapi le barutwana ba ba tlhokang nako e e oketsegileng.

Fa nako e letla, kgothaletsa gore go buisanngwe ka mefuta e e farologaneng ya dijo tse di jewang ke ditlhopha tse di farologaneng tsa setso.

Didiriswa

Buka ya Morutwana; pampiri; dipene/dipensele; ditshwantsho tsa dijo tse di farologaneng tsa boitekanelo tse di mo makasineng.

Tirwana 2 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 3)**Dira o le nosi****Kaedi ya se se dirwang**

- Barutwana ba tshwanetse go latela setlhopha sengwe le sengwe sa metsu.
- E thusa barutwana go lemoga kaelo nngwe le ya motsu. Santlha barutwana ba tshwanetse go lemoga seatla sa bone sa molema mme morago seatla sa bone sa moja.
- Dira gore barutwana ba dirise thokene, e e tshwanang le pensele ya bone, rabara, kgotsa selootsi go emela Sahil. Ba tshwanetse go tlhologanya gore Sahil o tla bo a lebagane le keriti kwa tshimologong pele ga a latela dikaelo tsa metsu.
- Kgothaletsa barutwana gore ba dire e le setlhopha le go dirisana.
- Barutwana bangwe ba tla bona gore go na le ditsela tse dingwe tsa go tsaya selo sengwe le sengwe. Dira gore barutwana ba kwale ditlhopha tse di farologaneng tsa metsu mme o dire gore ba bapise gore ke tsela efe e e bofelo (metsu e e seng kalo le gore ke tsela efe e telele, metsu e mentsi).

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

1. Dijo tsa motshegare tse di nayang boitekanelo: Sangweije le lebotlolo la metsi, segwete le apole.
2. Leungo – panana, apole le namune.
3. Diseneke tse di senang boitekanelo: doughnut, ditšhipisi tse di gadikilweng, cupcake, soda drink, ice-cream.

Go akaretsa le go farologanya**Go akaretsa**

Tsamaya tsamaya mo phaposiborutelong go tshamamisa gore barutwana botlhe ba tsaya karolo le go latela setlhopha sengwe le sengwe sa metsu mo keriting. Thusa baithuti bape fela ba ba tlhokang thuso.

Go farologanya

Kgothaletsa barutwana go thusana le go dirisana le ba bangwe go latela setlhopha sengwe le sengwe sa metsu. Dira gore barutwana ba buisane fa e le gore go na le ditlhopha tse dingwe tsa metsu tse di ka isang kwa selong sengwe le sengwe se se mo keriting. Dira gore ba sekaseke gore ke ditsela dife tse dikhutshwane go feta tse dingwe le gore ke ditsela dife tse ditelele go feta tse dingwe.

Didiriswa

Buka ya Morutwana; dipene/dipensele; dilo tse di ka dirisiwang e le tokene e e tsamaisiwa mo keriting, tse di tshwanang le selootsi sa morutwana, pensele, rabara kgotsa sekgomaretsi.

Dira keriti ya selekanyo sa mmatota mo bodilong jwa phaposiborutelo ka theipi. Seno se tla dira gore barutwana ba bone ka leitlho la mogopolo gore ba tshwanetse go lebagana le keriti fa ba latela setlhopha sa metsu.

Tirwana 3 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 4)



Dira o le nosi

Kaedi ya se se dirwang

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go leba ditshwantsho le go dira lenaane la dilo tse dingwe tse ba ka dirisang metsi mo go tsone.

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

1. Dikarabo ga di na go tshwana.
2. Dikarabo tse di ka nnang tsa newa e ka nna go nowa, go tlhatswa diaparo, go tlhapa mebele ya rona le go nosetsa tshingwana.

Go akaretsa le go farologanya

Go akaretsa

Tsamaya-tsamaya mo phaposiborutelong go tthamamisa gore barutwana botlhe ba tsaya karolo le go araba dipotso. Thusa baithuti bape fela ba ba tlhokang thuso.

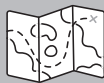
Go farologanya

Kgothaletsa barutwana go bua ka dilo tse di farologaneng tse ba dirisang metsi mo go tsone mo magaeng a bone.

Go bolelela ba bangwe maitemogelo go kgothaletsa go tlhologanya le go utlwelana botlhoko mo phaposing ya borutelo.

Didiriswa

Buka ya Morutwana; pampiri; dipene/dipensele; beisane; toulo le metsi go ikatisa go tlhapa diatla.



Ponagalo ya nako ya go batlisisa

Barutwana ba dire ka ditlhopha tsa batho ba le babedi.

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go buisana ka gore metsi a tswa kae.

1. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go dira phousete e e bontshang mafelo a le matlhano a re bonang metsi mo go one. Dikarabo tse di ka newang: pula, dinoka, matamo, matšha, dipompo le diphaephe tsa mo matlong.
2. Barutwana ba dirisa dibuka le inthanete go batla thuso.
3. Barutwana ba bolelela tselase se ba se ithutileng.

Tirwana 4 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 5)



Dirang ka ditlhophha tsa batho ba le babedi

Kaedi ya se se dirwang

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go araba dipotso.

1. Go diragalang mo setshwantshong sengwe le sengwe?
2. Goreng mosimane a tshwere nko ya gagwe?
3. Goreng o tlhoka mowa o o phepa?
4. A o akanya gore dijalo le diphologolo di tlhoka mowa o o phepa? Ke goreng o re jalo?

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

1. Setshwantsho 1: Mosetsanyana yo o itumetseng a dira sankoromane mo swinking. O tshameka mo phakeng. Go na le ditlhare, dinonyane, le letamonyana le le nang le ditlhapi. O itumetse ebile o matlhagatlhaga.
2. Setshwantsho 2: Mosimanyana o tsamaya mo mmileng o o nang le koloi e e mo fetang e ntsha meso e e tswang mo ekesosong. Mosimanyana yono o tswetse nko ya gagwe mme o lebea a tenwe ke monko o a o nkgang.
3. Meso ya koloi e nka maswe thata.
4. Go hema le go itekanela.
5. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go dumalana gore dimela le diphologolo di tlhoka mowa o o phepa gore di itekanele.

Go akaretsa le go farologanya

Go akaretsa

Barutwana ba ka nna ba bo ba na le dikarabo tse di farologaneng. Rotloetsa barutwana go abelana ka dikarabo tsa bone le go tlhalosa gore ba fitlhile jang mo ditshwetsong tsa bone.

Go farologanya

Gakologelwa gore barutwana ba ka nna ba bo ba na le maitemogelo a a sa tshwaneng ka kgotlelo ya mowa. Se se ka tswang se lebea se tlwaelegile mo morutwaneng mongwe se ka nna sa bo se sa ratiwe ke morutwana yo mongwe.

Barutwana ba ba tshwarang ka bonako ba ba fetsang tirwana eno ba ka kopiwa gore ba kwale lenaane la dikotsi tsa kgotlelo ya mowa.

Didiriswa

Buka ya Morutwana; dipene/diphensele.

Kgweditharo 1

Tirwana 5 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 6)

Dira o le nosi



Mafoko
a masha

- **Go fisiwa ke letsatsi** – letlalo le le botlhoko le le bakiwang ke go nna nako e telele mo letsatsing
- **Sireletsa** – go boloka mongwe a sireletsegile kgotsa sengwe

Kaedi ya se se dirwang

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go leba setshwantsho seno le go buisa dileibole. Ba tshwanetse go araba dipotso tse di latelang.

1. Goreng letsatsi le re siametse?
Simolola polelwana ya gago ka: Letsatsi le re siametse ka gone ____.
2. Goreng letsatsi le sa re siamela?
Simolola polelwana ya gago ka: Letsatsi le ka nna la se ka la re siamela fa ____.
3. O ka sireletsa jang letlalo la gago mo letsatsing?
Simolola polelwana ya gago ka: Ke tshwanetse ke sireletse letlalo la me mo letsatsing ka ____.
 - Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore ba tlhoka vitamin D gore marapo a bone a kgone go bopega sentle.
 - Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore letsatsi le ka senya letlalo la rona mme fa re nna mo letsatsing thata re ka nna le kankere ya letlalo.

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

Dikarabo ga di na go tshwana.

1. Letsatsi le re siametse ka gone le re naya Bithamini D.
2. Letsatsi le ka nna kotsi fa le re fisa.
3. Ke tshwanetse go sireletsa letlalo la me mo letsatsing ka go rwala hutse le go dirisa sunblock.

Go akaretsa le go farologanya

Go akaretsa

Barutwana ba tla nna le dikarabo tse di farologaneng. Rotloetsa barutwana go abelana ka dikarabo tsa bone le go tlhalosa gore ba fitlhile jang mo ditshwetsong tsa bone.

Go farologanya

Barutwana ba ka nna ba tshwaela ka matlalo a mebala e e farologaneng a barutwana ba ba mo tlelaseng ya bone. Tlhalosa gore merafe ya batho ba ba goletseng mo mafelong a ditlaemetse tse ditsididi ga ba amiwa ke letsatsi go le kalo mme ka jalo matlalo a bone ga a na bontsho jo bo kalo. Merafe ya batho ba ba goletseng mo ditlaemeteng tse di mogote ba tshwanetse go itshireletsa mo letsatsing thata mme ka jalo matlalo a bone a mantsho go feta a mangwe.

Gakolola barutwana gore mongwe le mongwe a ka fisiwa ke letsatsi le fa a ka tswa e le wa mmala ofe.

Batla bidio mo YouTube e e tlhalosang dikotsi tsa go fisiwa ke letsatsi.

Didiriswa

Buka ya Morutwana; dipene/diphensele, diphousete le ditshwantsho.

A re bone

Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 7

1. Bokoso ya dijo tsa motshegare 2 – apole, sangweije ya borotheo jo bo bothokwa e tsentswe tšhise e e garilweng, lebotlolo la metsi.
2. Re tshwanetse go tshasa sethibela letsatsi mo letlalong la rona fa re tswela mo letsatsing.
3. Polelwana eno e phoso.
4. Barutwana ba thala setshwantsho sa kafa ba dirisang metsi ka teng kwa gae. Dithalo tsa barutwana di tla farologana.

Dipina tse dingwe le ditirwana

1. Motshameko wa Sethibela letsatsi

Go bonolo go lebala go tshasa Sethibela letsatsi mo dikarolong tse di farologaneng tsa mebele pele ga o tswela mo letsatsing. Go a thusa go opela pina fa o ntse o itshasa Sethibela letsatsi. Seno se re thusa go gopola go itshasa Sethibela letsatsi mo dikarolong tse di farologaneng tsa mebele tse re ka tswang re di lebetse. Opela pina “Tlhogo, Magetla, Mangole, le Menwana” le barutwana mme o ba kgothalese go e opela nako e e latelang fa ba tshasa Sethibela letsatsi mo mebeleng ya bone. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go dira ditiro tseno ka temana nngwe le nngwe.

Batla pina eno le bidio mo YouTube.

Seno ke tirwana ya go itshikhinya mmele e e akaretsang ditiro tsa boithamedu, go ithapholola mmele le bokgoni jwa go tsamaela mo matlhakoreng a a farologaneng.

2. Etela polasi kgotsa lebenkele la dijo

Barutwana ba tlelase kgotsa ka bongwe ba etela polasi nngwe kgotsa lebentlele la dijo. Ba tshwanetse ba kwale lenaane la dijo tse di nayang boitekanelo tse ba di bonang koo. Ba tshwanetse go bua maina a ditlhatlego/dijo tse di farologaneng tse di ka dirwang ka dilo tseo. Tse ba di bonang di ka bolelelwa tlelase.

3. Go dira mebala

Barutwana ba ka penta dijo tse di farologaneng, ba dirisa mmala o le mongwe fela wa setlhophapha sa dijo. Ka sekai, go penta dijo tse dikhibidu tse di tshwanang le ditamati, diseteroberi le diraseberi, kgotsa mmala wa namune wa dijo tse di tshwanang le mofuta wa maphutshe, digwete le dinamune ka botsone.

Pampiri e go berekelwang mo go yone 1 Se ditshedi di se tlhokang

Leina le sefane:	
Mophato:	Letlha:

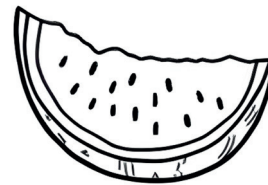
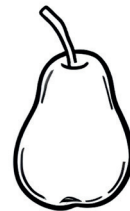
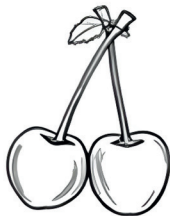
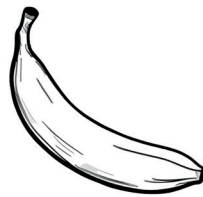
di	ntlo	metsi
mowa	ditshamekisi	koloi

1. Ditshedi di tlhoka _____ gore di heme.
2. Ditshedi di tshwanetse go ja _____ go nna le maatla.
3. Ditshedi di tlhoka _____ go nwa.
4. Ditshedi di tlhoka _____ o o bothitho le o o seng bongola.

Pampiri e go berekelwang mo go yone 2 dijo tse re tshwanetseng go di ja

Leina le sefane:	
Mophato:	Letlha:

1. Tshasa maungo a a kafa mojeng mmala.



2. Feleletsa mafoko.

pana _____

lega _____

peine _____

ap _____

diter _____

setoro _____

Setlhogo 2 Nna le ba bangwe

Karolo ya thuto	Nna le ba bangwe
Nako ya go ruta	Diura tse 12 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Kitso ya Tshimologo le Botsogo Jwa mo Mmeleng le mo go Tsa Loago - Diura tse 4 • Botaki Jwa Boithamededi – Diura tse 4 • Thuto ya Ikatiso Mmele – Diura tse 4
Didiriswa tse di atlanegisitsweng	Buka ya Morutwana; sekgomaretsi; pene/dipensele; ditshwantsho le dibuka tsa tshedimosetso; di-flashcard; diphousete; ditshate; dibidio; dilo tsa 3D; DBE WB1 tsebe 10-25.
Matswela a thuto	Kwa bofelong jwa setlhogo seno, barutwana ba tshwanetse ba bo ba kgona go: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tlhaloganya gore batho ga ba tshwane • Tlhalosa go bontsha motho yo mongwe bopelonomi • Tlhalosa mekgwa e mentle e e dirang gore motho a nne tsala e e molemo • Tlhaloganya gore re tshwanetse go tlotla barutabana ba rona le dikolo • Itse tsela ya go bontsha tlotlo le go thusa ba bangwe • Tlhaloganya kafa go kgerisa go leng kotsi mo go itlotleng ka teng • Itse go dira mogolagang wa molaetsa.
Dikgono	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Boitshupo • Bapisa • Buisana • Bokgoni jwa go tlotla le go itshwarela
Kitso	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tlhaloganya gore batho ga ba tshwane • Go tlhalosa go nna pelonomi mo mothong yo mongwe. • Mekgwa e mentle e e dirang gore motho a nne tsala e e molemo. • Botlhokwa jwa go tlotla barutabana ba rona le dikolo. • Botlhokwa jwa tlotlo le go thusa ba bangwe. • Kafa go kgerisa go leng kotsi mo go itlotleng ka teng. • Tsela ya go dira mogolagang wa molaetsa.
Boleng	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tlotlo • Kutlwelobotlhoko • Itshokelano
Boikutlo	Go botsa le go buisana
Kitso ya tshimologo	Barutwana ba tshwanetse go tlhaloganya gore batho ga ba tshwane le gore go botlhokwa go tshwara mongwe le mongwe ka bopelonomi, go ba tlhaloganya le go ba tlotla.

Dipotso tse di tseeneletseng tse di dirang gore o akanye	<p>Re ka thusa batho ba bangwe jang?</p> <p>Ke mekgwa efe e mentle e e dirang gore motho a nne tsala e e molemo?</p> <p>Re bontsha barutabana ba rona le dikolo tlotlo jang?</p> <p>Re bontsha batho ba bangwe tlotlo jang?</p> <p>Go kgerisa ke eng mme go ama go itlotla ga rona jang?</p>
Kopanyo	<p>Puo ya gae: Go reetsa le go bua: Puo e e baakanyeditsweng le e e sa baakanyediwang: Go Abelana dikakanyo le maitemogelo le go bontsha fa a tihaloganya dikgopolo;</p> <p>Go bontsha kgolagano le mogopolo wa go go tlaola o o rutiwang mo thutong ya Dipalo. Gape go ka golagana le dikhoutu le diroboto jaaka barutwana ba lemoga diphethene tsa se se tlotlegang le se se sa tlotlegeng.</p> <p>Kgolagano Gareng ga Dikhoutu le diroboto. Barutwana ba latela setlhophha sa ditaello tsa go dira mogolagang wa molaetsa.</p>
Mokgwa wa go ruta	Puisano, pontsho, taelo, go botsa dipotso, tlhatlhobo e e tlhomameng
Tlhatlhobo	Dirisa go ela dilo tlhoko go tlhatlhoba barutwana ka nosi ka nako ya ditirwana tseno. Tlhatlhobo e tshwanetse go nna e e sa tlhomamang le e e tswelelang pele.
Rubiriki	Bona dirubiriki kafa tlase ga ditirwana dingwe. Ga go na tlhatlhobo e e tlhomameng ya Mophato 2.

A re simolole

Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore ba tiile go ithuta ka bone le batho ba bangwe. Rotlhe ga re tshwane mme go botlhokwa go tshwara mongwe le mongwe ka tsela e e tshwanang le ka bopelonomi, go tihaloganya le ka tlotlo. O bo o kopa barutwana gore ba batle ditshwantsho le go araba dipotso. Barutwana ba bereke ka ditlhophha tsa batho ba le babedi.

1. Re ka nna pelonomi jang mo bathong ba bangwe?

Dikarabo tsa barutwana ga di na go tshwana. Gape ba ka tsenya dikarabo tse di tshwanang le go abelana, go thusa, go dira sengwe se sentle ba sa kopiwe go dira jalo.

2. O kgothatsa jang tsala ya gago e e hutsafetseng?

Dikarabo tsa barutwana ga di na go tshwana. Mo kope gore o mo thuse, o mo tlamparele, o mo reetse go utlwa gore o hutsafaditswe ke eng.

3. Kwala dilo tse tharo tse o ka di dirang go dira gore ngwana yo mosha mo tlelaseng ya lona a ikutlwe a amogelwa.

Dikarabo ga di na go tshwana. Dikarabo tse di ka tswang: Mmolelele gore leina la gago. Mmotse sengwe ka ga gagwe. Mo kope gore a tshameke le wena ka nako ya go ikhutsa. Mmontshe mo sekolong.

Kgweditharo 1



Ponagalo ya nako ya go batlisisa

Barutwana ba dira mongwe le mongwe a le esi.

1. O ikutlwa jang fa o thusa ba bangwe?

Dikarabo tsa barutwana ga di na go tshwana. Ba tshwanetse go kgona go tlhalosa gore go thusa ba bangwe go dira gore ba ikutlwe ba itumetse, ba le molemo, ba le motlotlo ka bone gore ba kgonne go direla mongwe sengwe se se molemo.

2. O ikutlwa jang fa ba bangwe ba go thusa?

Dikarabo tsa barutwana ga di na go tshwana. Dikarabo tse di ka newang di akaretsa go ikutlwa sentle ka wena, o itumelelwa le go tlhokomelwa.

Tirwana 1 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 10)



Dira o le nosi

Kaedi ya se se dirwang

Kopa barutwana mafoko mangwe a a mabapi le gore ke eng se se dirang gore motho a nne tsala e e molemo le gore o a kwale mo botong e tshweu go ba thusa ka tirwana eno.

Reetsa ka kelotlhoko gore a ba bua mafoko mangwe a bomatla le go tlhoka maitseo mme o a emise ka go gatelela. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go araba dipotso tse di latelang.

1. Kwala dinonofo di le nné tse di dirang gore motho a nne tsala e e molemo.
2. Kwala dinonofo di le nné tse di dirang gore o nne tsala e e molemo ya bana ba bangwe.

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

1. Dikarabo tsa barutwana ga di na go tshwana. Go thusa, go tlhologanya, go nna pelotelele, go nna pelonomi, go tlhokomela, go tshegisa, jalo jalo.
2. Dikarabo tsa barutwana ga di na go tshwana. Go thusa, go tlhologanya, go nna pelotelele, go nna pelonomi, go tlhokomela, go tshegisa, jalo jalo.

Go akaretsa le go farologanya

Go akaretsa

Nna o tsamaye mo phaposing ya borutelo go tlhomamisa gore barutwana botlhe ba dira tirwana eno. Thusa barutwana ba ba lebegang ba sa kgone mo tirwaneng eno.

Go farologanya

Gopotsa barutwana gore go na le mekgwa e mentle e mentsi e e farologaneng e e dirang gore motho a nne tsala e e molemo le gore ga go na dikarabo tse di siameng le tse di sa siamang. Sa botlhokwa mo mothong mongwe se ka nna sa bo se se botlhokwa go le kalo mo mothong yo mongwe.

Fa nako e letlelela, leka gore go nne le puisano mo tlaseng ka mekgwa e mentle e e farologaneng e e dirang gore motho a nne tsala e e molemo. A mekgwa e mentle e e tshwanang le go tshepega le go ikanyega e botlhokwa go na le go kgona go tshegisa le go nna matlhagatlhaga ka boitumelo?

Didiriswa

Buka ya Morutwana; pene/phensele; buka ya go kwalela



- **Ditsala** – batho ba ba senyang nako e e rileng ba le mmogo ka gonne ba rata dilo tse di tshwanang

Tirwana 2 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 11)



Dirang ka ditlhopha tsa batho ba le babedi

Kaedi ya se se dirwang

1. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go fetsa leboko la botsala.
2. Fa go sa kwalwang sepe gone, barutwana ba tshwanetse go kwala mekgwa e mentle le ditiro tse ka bobedi ba akanyang gore ditsala tse molemo di tshwanetse go nna le yone. Bokoso ya mafoko e tla thusa barutwana.

Barutwana ba bua leboko la bone fa pele ga tlelase ba dirisa le diatla go supa.

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

Dikarabo tsa barutwana ga di na go tshwana le fa go ntse jalo ba tshwanetse go dirisa dikai tse di neilweng mo bokosong ya mafoko. Bontsha go kopanngwa ka Seesemane.

Dirisa rubiriki e e fa tlase go tlhatlhoba maboko a moithuti.

Go akaretsa le go farologanya

Go akaretsa

Nna o tsamaye mo phaposing ya borutelo go tlhomamisa gore barutwana botlhe ba tsaya karolo mo go kwaleng mafoko a a seyong mo mabokong a bone a botsala.

Reetsa go tlhomamisa gore barutwana botlhe ba na le seabe mo tirwaneng. Barutwana bangwe ba ka nna wa ikutlwa ba tlhabiwa ke ditlhong go dira ditiro dingwe fa pele ga tlelase, dira ditiro tseo le bone gore ba kgone go itshepa.

Go farologanya

Gopotsa barutwana gore rotlhe ga re tshwane, gore re tshwanetse go tshepa batho ba ba sa tshwaneng le gore go na le mekgwa e mentle e mentsi le ditiro tsa botlhokwa mo ditsaleng. Ka sekai, mo Aforika Borwa go na le dipuo di le 11 tsa semolao ka jalo re tshwanetse go tlotla batho ba ba buang dipuo tse di sa tshwaneng le ya rona.

Fa nako e letlelela kgothaletsa barutwana go tsaya karolo mo puisanong ya tlelase ka gore ke leboko la botsala lefe le le siameng thata. Barutwana ba tlile go ithuta gore ga go na mofenyi a le mongwe. Gore go na le ditsela tse di farologaneng mme tsotlhe di siame.

Kgweditsharo 1

Didiriswa

Dibuka tsa Barutwana; dipene/diphensele

Batla bidio mo YouTube mabapi le gore goreng go le botlhokwa go ithuta go laola go tenega ga rona.
Bua ka dibidio le barutwana.

Rubiriki ya go tthatlhoba tirwana: Tthatlhoba barutwana ka tsela e e sa tthomamang ba bereka ditlhopho tsa batho ba le babedi (ga se ponagalo e e emeng felo go le nosi, e dirise fa go tthokega)

Maiteko a a bokoa	Maiteko a a rileng	Maiteko a a bokgeleke
Ga a fetsa leboko o dirile boitekonyana mme ga a dira ka kelotlhoko.	Ga a fetsa leboko mme ga a dira boiteko jo bo kalo kgotsa go dira ka kelotlhoko.	O feditse leboko ebile o kwadile sentle le ka kelotlhoko thata.

Tirwana 3 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 12)**Dira o le nosi****Kaedi ya se se dirwang**

1. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kwala polelwana e khutshwane ka se se diragalang mo setshwantshong sengwe le sengwe.
2. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go bolela gore ke setshwantsho sefe se se bontshang mokgwa o montle wa go nna tsala.

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

Setshwantsho sa ntlha: Barutwana ba tshwanetse go supa gore tsala nngwe e thusa e nngwe. Ono ke mokgwa o montle.

Setshwantsho sa bobedi: Barutwana ba tshwanetse go supa gore setlhopha sa ditsala ga se akaretse morutwana yo mongwe. Seno ga se mokgwa o montle wa tsala.

Go akaretsa le go farologanya**Go akaretsa**

Barutwana bangwe ba ka nna ba ketefalelwa go bala le go kwala polelwana ka bobone. Nna pelotelele le go thusa barutwana ba ba tlhokang thuso. Balela mafoko a a mo bokosong ya mafoko kwa godimo mme o tlhalose gore a kaya eng.

Go farologanya

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kgothalediwa go bua maikutlo a bone mo dipolelwaneng tsa bone. Ba tshwanetse go amanya maikutlo a a sa siamang a a tshwanang le go tenega le mokgwa o o maswe o tsala e ka nnang le one le maikutlo a a siameng a a tshwanang le boitumelo le mekgwa e mentle e tsala e ka nnang le yone.

Fa nako e letla, dirisa YouTube go batla dibidio tse di totobatsang mekgwa e e farologaneng le mekgwa e mentle ya ditsala tse di siameng tse re ka di elang tlhoko.

Didiriswa

Buka ya Morutwana; pene/phensele; buka ya go kwalela

Kgweditharo 1

Tirwana 4 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 13)



Mafoko
a masha

- **ditiro**
– bua,
reetsa, tshameka, thusa
- **maikutlo** – itumetse, ratiwa

Dirang ka ditlhopha tsa batho ba le babedi

Kaedi ya se se dirwang

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go araba dipotso tse di latelang.

1. Ke dikarata dife tse di bontshang go totla morutabana le sekolo?
2. Ke dikarata dife tse di bontshang go sa tlotle barutabana le sekolo?

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

1. Go nna pelonomi mo baneng ba bangwe, go latela melao ya sekolo, go fetsa tiro ya me ya sekolo, go dumedisa morutabana wa rona fa re mmona.
2. Go thala mo desekeng le mo setulong, go sa dire tiro e ke tshwanetseng go e dira, go tlhokela barutabana le bana ba bangwe maitseo.

Go akaretsa le go farologanya

Go akaretsa

Barutwana bangwe ba ka nna ba ketefalelwa ke go rulaganya dikarata tsa go ruta ka tsela e e siameng. Nna pelotelele le go thusa barutwana ba ba tlhokang thuso.

Go farologanya

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kgothalediwa go rulaganya dikarata tsa go ruta ka tsela e ba batlang ka teng ba sa bonwe phoso.

Fa nako e letla nna le puisano mo phaposeng ya borutelo ka dilo tsoatlhe tse di farologaneng tse di ka dirwang go tlotla batho.

Didiriswa

Buka ya Morutwana; buka ya tiro ya sekolo; dikarata tsa go ruta; dipene/dipensele.

Kafa re bontshang barutabana ba rona le dikolo tlotlo	Kafa re bontshang barutabana ba rona le dikolo go sa tlotle
Go dumedisa barutabana ba rona ka metlha fa re ba bona.	Go thala mo desekeng ya me le mo setulong.
Go fetsa tiro ya me ya sekolo ka metlha.	Go sa dire tiro e ke tshwanetseng go e dira.
Go nna bopelonomi mo baneng ba bangwe.	Go tlhokela barutabana maitseo.
Go boloka diphaposiborutelo tsa rona di le phepa.	Go tlhokela bana ba bangwe maitseo.

Go bontsha kgolagano le mogopolo wa go go tlaola o o rutiwang mo thutong ya Dipalo. Gape go ka golagana le dikhoutu le diroboto jaaka barutwana ba lemoga diphethene tsa se se tlotlegang le se se sa tlotlegeng.

Tirwana 5 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 14)



Dirang ka ditlhopha tsa batho ba le babedi

Kaedi ya se se dirwang

1. Bana ba bontsha batho ba bangwe tlotlo jang?
2. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go dira phousete e na le setshwantsho sa pente se se bontshang tlotlo. Ba tlhopha mongwe wa megopolo ya ditshwantsho tseno, kgotsa ba dirisa mogopolo wa bone.
3. Barutwana ba bolelela tlelase ka phousete ya bone.

O di baye mo lebotaneng la diphousete fa di se na go fediswa.

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

1. Ka go tlotla batho, ka go thusa batho, ka go boloka diphaposi tsa rona le magae a le phepa le go tlhokomela batho ba ba godileng.

Dirisa rubiriki go bontsha gore barutwana ba tshwanelegela maemo a potso 2 le 3.

Go akaretsa le go farologanya

Go akaretsa

Barutwana bangwe ba ka nna ba tlhopha go dirisa dikere go dira diphousete tsa bone. Barutwana bangwe ba ka nna ba tlhoka thuso go dirisa dikere sentle. Baya barutwana ka bobedi gore ba ba kgonang go dirisa mabogo a bone ba thuse barutwana ba ba tlhokang go ikatisa.

Go farologanya

Gopola gore diphousete tsa barutwana ga di na go tshwana tsotlhe. Rotloetsa barutwana go itlhamela dilo.

Tirwana eno e ka atolosiwa go akaretsa barutwana ba ba tlhokang nako e e oketsegileng.

Didiriswa

Buka ya Morutwana; pampiri, dipene/dipensele; dimatheriale tsa botsweretshi tse barutwana ba di tlhokang go dira diphousete tsa bone.

Rubiriki ya go tlathoba tirwana: Tlathoba barutwana ba ba dirang ka bobedi o sa dirise thulaganyo epe

Maiteko a a bokoa	Maiteko a a rileng	Maiteko a a bokgeleke
Phousete ga ya dirwa sentle le dipotso ga di a arabiwa.	Phousete e feditswe le dipotso di arabilwe mme ga go a dirwa boiteko jo bo kalo.	Phousete e feditswe mme dipotso di arabilwe sentle le ka kelotlhoko.

Tirwana 6 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 15)



Dira o le nosi

Kaedi ya se se dirwang

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go araba dipotso tse di latelang.

1. A Zac o bontsha gore o tlotla kgotsa ga a tlotle Rre Anwar?
2. Fa e le gore o ne o le Rre Anwar a o ne o tla itumelela karabo ya ga Zac?
3. Ke eng se Zac a tshwanetseng go se dira?
4. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go dira jaaka ekele ke Zac mme ba direle Rre Anwar karata..

Mo karateng eno go tshwanetse ga nna le:

- Molaetsa o o kwaletsweng Rre Anwar wa gore ke maswabi.
- Solofetsa Rre Anwar gore ga o kitla o bua le ene gape ka tsela eo.
- Setshwantsho se se tla dirang gore Rre Anwar a nyenye.

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

1. O tlhoketse Rre Anwar maitseo.
2. Nnyaa, Rre Anwar o ka swaba le go hutsafala. (Dikarabo tsa morutwana ga di na go tshwana.)
3. A ka kopa maitshwarelo gore ga a itshwara jaaka a ne a tshwanetse.

Dirisa rubiriki ya karata e e bontshang maemo e e fa tlase.

Go akaretsa le go farologanya

Go akaretsa

Nna o tsamaye mo phaposing ya borutelo go tlhomamisa gore barutwana botlhe ba tsaya karolo, ba araba dipotso le go dira dikarata tsa bone.

Go farologanya

Gakolola barutwana gore re tswa mo maamong a a farologaneng. Kgothaletsa barutwana go bua ka dikarata tse di farologaneng tse ba di rometseng le tse ba di amogetseng. Go bolelela ba bangwe maitemogelo go kgothaletsa go tlhaloganya le go utlwelana botlhoko mo phaposing ya borutelo.

Tirwana eno e ka atolosiwa mabapi le barutwana ba ba tlhokang nako e e oketsegileng.

Fa nako e letla, kgothaletsa puisano ka mefuta e e farologaneng ya dikarata tse di ka romelwang batho. Ka sekai, dikarata tsa malatsi a botsalo le dikarata tsa go akgola ba bangwe. Botsa barutwana gore batho ba ikutlwa jang fa ba amogela dikarata tseno.

Didiriswa

Buka ya Morutwana; pene/pensele; dibuka tsa go dira tiro.

Rubiriki ya go tlathoba tirwana: Tlathoba barutwana ka bongwe eseng ka thulaganyo

Maiteko a a bokoa	Maiteko a a rileng	Maiteko a a bokgeleke
Ditaelo ga di a latelwa kgotsa ga di a dirwa sentle.	Ditaelo di latetswe le go dirwa mme ga go a dirwa boiteko jo bo kalo.	Ditaelo di latetswe le go dirwa sentle le ka kelotlhoko.

Tirwana 7 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 16)



Dira o le nosi

Kaedi ya se se dirwang

1. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go thadisa seatla sa bone mo bukeng ya bone.
2. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kwala ditiro tse tlhano tse ba ka di dirang tse di tla thusang le go bontsha ba bangwe tlotlo.
3. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kwala tiro e le nngwe mo monwaneng wa yo mongwe.

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

1. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go thadisa seatla sa bone mo bukeng ya bone.

2 le 3. Dikarabo tsa barutwana ga di na go tshwana: Di ka nna tsa nna le go bolelela ba bangwe go akaretsa ba bangwe mo metshamekong, go amogela ditsala tse disha, go bontsha bopelonomi, go thusa batho ba ba godileng, go thusa ditsala, go amogela batho jaaka ba ntse.

Dirisa rubiriki e e fa tlase go tlathoba kafa morutwana a dirileng ka teng.

Go akaretsa le go farologanya

Go akaretsa

Barutwana ba tlile go nna le bokgoni jo bo sa tshwaneng jwa botsweretshi. Kgothaletsa barutwana go itlhamela dilo le go bolelela ba bangwe ka tiro ya bone le go abelana megopolo.

Go farologanya

Dirisa tiro eno go bontsha barutwana gore batho bangwe ba kwala ka seatla sa molema mme ba bangwe ka seatla sa moja. Re farologanye mme rotlhe re a tshwana!

Barutwana ba ba tshwarang ka bonako ba ka boeletsa tiro eno ya sekolo ba dirisa seatla se sengwe sa bone le go leka go dira ditsela tse dingwe tse ba ka thusang ka tsone le go bontsha ba bangwe tlotlo.

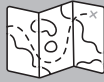
Didiriswa

Buka ya Morutwana; pene/pensele; buka ya go dira tiro

Kgweditharo 1

Rubiriki ya go tlathoba tirwana: Tlathoba barutwana ka bongwe eseng ka thulaganyo

Maiteko a a bokoa	Maiteko a a rileng	Maiteko a a bokgeleke
Go thala ga go a dirwa kgotsa ga go a dirwa sentle. O nnile le bothata go thadisa seatla sa gagwe.	Go thala go dirilwe mme ga go a dirwa boiteko jo bo kalo. O kgona go thadisa seatla, mme a sa itshepe.	Go thala go dirilwe sentle le ka kelotlhoko. O kgona go thadisa seatla a itshepa.



Ponagalo ya nako ya go batlisisa

Barutwana ba dire ka ditlhopho tsa batho ba le babedi.

Fa e le gore o thusa mongwe, A o tshwanetse go lebelela gore a go direle sengwe le ene?

Morutabana o tshwanetse go kaela puisano eno. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go lemoga gore go thusa mongwe ga go reye gore motho yo o tla go direla sengwe le ene. Gantsi re thusa batho ka gonne re iikutlwa gore ke selo se se siameng se re tshwanetseng go se dira.

Tirwana 8 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 17)**Dirang ka ditlhopha tsa batho ba le babedi****Kaedi ya se se dirwang**

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go araba dipotso.

1. Go direga eng mo setshwantshong?
2. O ne o tla ikutlwa jang fa ngwana a le mongwe a ne a ka go dira seno?
3. Ke mang yo o ka re thusang fa re kgerisiwa?
4. Re ka dira jang gore batho ba ikutlwe sentle ka bone?

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

1. Bana ba ja yo mongwe setshego le go mo kgerisa. Morutwana o hutsafetse ebile o a lela.
2. Dikarabo tsa barutwana ga di na go tshwana: Hutsafetse, tenegile, sa itumela, tsietsegile.
3. Batho ba re ba tshepang ba ka re thusa: Batsadi, bonkoko/bontatemogolo, barutabana.
4. Re ka ba bolelela gore ba botlhokwa go le kana kang: gongwe ba botlhale, ke bomankge ba metshameko, ba itse mmino. Re kgona go lemoga fa ba dirile sengwe se ba tshwanetseng go nna motlotlo ka sone: ba feditse ditiro tsa mo ntlong, ba thusitse tsala, ba tlhokometse bana ba bangwe ba ga bone, ba feditse tiro ya bone ya sekolo ka bobone, ba badile buka ka bobone.

Go akaretsa le go farologanya

Dirisa tiro eno go kgothatsa barutwana go bolelela mogolo gore ba a kgerisiwa.

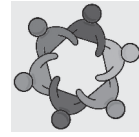
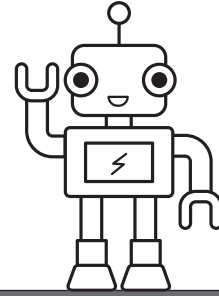
Gopotsa barutwana gore go kgerisa ba bangwe ka gonne ba sa tshwane le ba bangwe ga go amogelesege.

Fa nako e letla nna le puisano ka ditsela tse di farologaneng tse batho ba ka kgerisiwang ka teng le kafa go ka ba dirang gore ba ikutlwe ka teng.

Didiriswa

Buka ya Morutwana; buka ya tiro ya sekolo; pene/pensele

Tirwana 9 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 18)



Dirang lo le sethlopha

Kaedi ya se se dirwang

Barutwana ba tlile go dira kgolagano e e sa raraanang ya molaetsa.

Ditaelo:

1. Sega tsebe nngwe le nngwe ya mmala o o farologaneng dikarolwana tse tlhano
2. Naya morutwana mongwe le mongwe karolwana e le nngwe
3. Morutwana mongwe le mongwe o tshwanetse go kwala gongwe: :
 - Tsela e le nngwe ya go thibela go kgerisa kgotsa
 - Tsela e le nngwe ya go bontsha ba bangwe tlotlo.
4. Dira gore karolwana e nne le tsela ya go e kgolaganya o bo o golaganya dikarolwana tsotlhe ka seteipolara.
5. Kgabisa phaposi ya borutelo ka megolagang ya molaetsa o o maatla.

Kgolagano Gareng ga Dikhoutu le diroboto. Barutwana ba latela sethlopha sa ditaelo tsa go dira mogolagang wa molaetsa.

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

Barutwana ba dira mogolagang wa molaetsa o o maatla ka go latela ditaelo.

Go akaretsa le go farologanya

Go akaretsa

Barutwana ba dira mogolagang wa molaetsa o o maatla ka go latela ditaelo.

Go farologanya

Dirisa tirwana eno go bua ka go tlotla ba bangwe.

Didiriswa

Buka ya Morutwana; pampiri ya mebala e e farologaneng; dipene tsa mebalabala; sekere; seteipolara.

A re bone

Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 19

1. Dikarabo tsa barutwana ga di na go tshwana: Pelonomi, go ikanyega, pelotelele, go thaloganya, go thusa.
2. Dikarabo tsa barutwana ga di na go tshwana. Ka go amogela batho ba ba ka tswang ba sa tshwane le rona, ka go nna maitseo le go thusa, ka go boloka phaposiborutelo ya rona, sekolo le legae di le phepa ebile di le ntle, ka go reetsa ditaelo tse di latelang, ka go dira gore batho ba ikutlwe ba sa kgaphelwa kwa thoko.
3. Go kgerisa go dira gore batho ba ikutlwe ba sa itumela ka bone.
4. Dikarabo tsa barutwana ga di na go tshwana. Dikarabo tse di ka nnang tsa newa di ka nna tsa akaretsa go bua le morutabana go batla thuso.

Dipina/motshameko wa tekathaloganyo/metshameko ya tlaletso

1. Go bontsha maikutlo ka diatla

Kwala maina a maikutlo a a farologaneng a a tshwanang le khutsafalo, boitumelo, go tenega le boipelo mo dikarateng. Kgaoganya barutwana ka bobedi mme o dire gore motho a le mongwe bo bobeding bongwe le bongwe ba bontshe maikutlo a yo mongwe ka diatla. Yo mongwe o tshwanetse go fopholetsa gore ke maikutlo afe a a bontshiwang. Ba ka nna ba refosana.

2. Go raya bakgerisi o re "ga ke batle"

Batla bidio mo YouTube e e bontshang ditsela tse di farologaneng tse barutwana ba ka kgerisiwang ka tsone.

Tlase e ka kwala ditsela tse barutwana ba ka kgerisiwang ka tsone.

Morago ba ka bontsha ba raya mokgerise yo o mo setlhopheng ba re ga ba batle.

3. Tshameka Upuca

Pele ga o simolola tlhomamisa gore tlase e dira ditirwana dingwe tsa go simolola go ithapholola mmele.

O bo o tshameka Upuca (matlapana a le some). Upuca ke motshameko wa naga eno gape o bidiwa Diketo.

4. Opela pina ya "if youre happy you know it" tlase yotlhe

Batla bidio mo YouTube o bo o opela le tlase le dirisa diatla.

5. Go raya mokgerisi lo re ga ke batle

Barutwana ba dira maseka a diatla a a bontshang go lwantsha go kgerisa. O tlile go tlhoka dikarolwana tsa pampiri, dipene/dipensele le seteipolara.

Morutwana o tshwanetse go tsaya karolwana ya pampiri ya yo mongwe. Mo pampiring eo ba tshwanetse go kwala molaetsa kgotsa tshwaelo ka go kgerisa. Ka sekai: emisa go kgerisa gone jaanong", "go kgerisa ga go a siama" kgotsa "bakgerisi ke magatlapa".

Barutwana ba ka tshwaraganya dintlha tse pedi tsa dikarolwana tsa pampiri go dikologa diatla tsa bone mme ba ka dirisa seteipolara go di tshwaraganya.

Thuto ya go Itshidila Mmele

- Thuto ya go Itshidila Mmele – dira ka bobedi go lekalekanya mo leotong le le lengwe (tiro ya go abelana).

Pampiri e go Berekelwang mo go yona Nna

Leina le sefane:	
Mophato:	Letha:

Feleletsa dipolelwana tseno..

Leina la me ke _____.

Ke na le dingwaga di le _____.

Ke dula kwa _____.

Moriri wa me o mmala o _____.

Matlho a me a mmala o _____.

Ke tsena sekolo kwa _____.

Ke rata go tshameka _____.

Ke rata go ja _____.

Lenaneo la me le ke le ratang la TV ke _____.

Ke na le bonkgonne ba le _____ le bo
kgaitsadiake ba le _____.

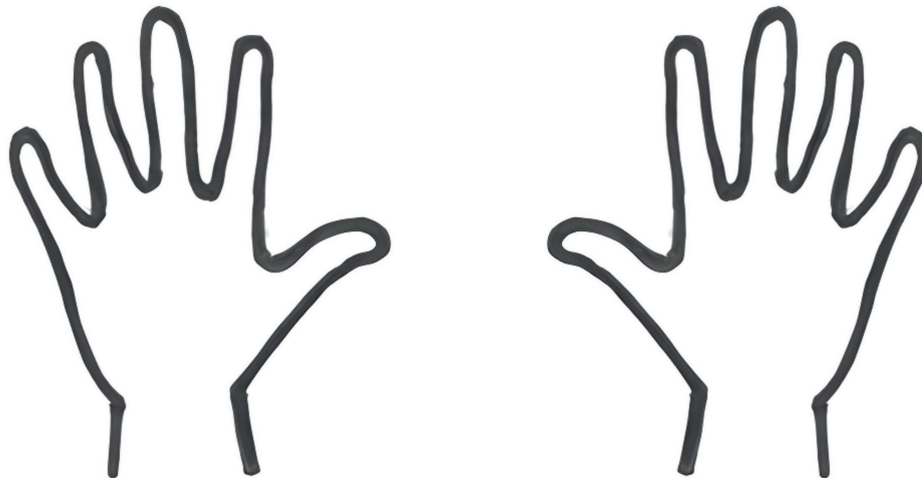
Pampiri e go Berekelwang mo go yona Diatla tsa me

Leina le sefane:	
Mophato:	Letha:

1. Leba seatla seno.



2. Dirisa dikerayone le dikhoki pene go dira diphethene mo matsogong a a fa tlase ano.



Setlhogo 3 Mongwe le Mongwe o kgethegile

Karolo ya thuto	Mongwe le Mongwe o kgethegile
Nako ya go ruta	Diura tse 12 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Kitso ya Tshimologo le Botsogo Jwa mo Mmeleng le mo go Tsa Loago – Diura tse 4 • Botaki Jwa Boithamedi – Diura tse 4 • Thuto ya Ikatiso Mmele – Diura tse 4
Didiriswa tse di atlanegisitsweng	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Buka ya Morutwana: sebipa matlho; bolo ya thenese; kala ya setlhare/thobane; khatabokoso e e seng bokete; pensele; dikerayone; dipene tsa mebala; sekere; lasetiki; DBE WB1 tsebe 26-41..
Matswela a thuto	<p>Kwa bofelong jwa setlhogo seno, barutwana ba tshwanetse ba bo ba kgona go:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tlhalosa gore go tshwana le go farologana ga mafoko go rayang • Tlhaloganya gore rotlhe ga re tshwane mme lefa go le jalo re kgethegile • Tlhaloganya gore batho ba ba farologaneng ba bua dipuo tse di farologaneng ebile ba ja dijo tse di sa tshwaneng • Tlhalosa gore go nna le bogole ke eng le tsela ya go tshwara batho ba ba nang le bogole • Tlhalosa gore mogaka ke eng le gore ke eng se se dirang motho mogaka.
Dikgono	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tlhaloso • Bapisa • Tlhama • Buisana le ba bangwe
Kitso	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Batho • Dilo tse di thusang batho (dithobane tsa go tsamaya, digalase tsa matlho, dithusa go utlwa, ditulo tsa maatwana, jalo jalo) • Go nna le bogole le tsela ya go tshwara batho ba ba nang le bogole • Ke eng se se dirang gore motho a nne mogaka.
Boleng	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tlotlo • Kutlwelobothoko
Boikutlo	Go batla go itse le puisano, go tlhaloganya le go tlhokomela ba bangwe
Kitso ya tshimologo	Barutwana ba tshwanetse go tlhaloganya gore batho ga ba tshwane le gore go botlhokwa go tshwara mongwe le mongwe ka bopelonomi, go ba tlhaloganya le go ba tlotla.
Dipotso tse di tseneletseng tse di dirang gore o akanye	Dilo tse batho ba tshwanang le go farologana ka tsone ke eng? Go nna le bogole ke eng? Re ka thusa jang batho ba ba nang le bogole? Mogaka ke eng? Ke eng se se dirang gore motho a nne mogaka? Bagaka ba gago ke bomang?
Kopanyo	Setswana: go dirisa poko go bua ka bagaka le go thusa ba bangwe
Mokgwa wa go ruta	Puisano, pontsho, taelo, go botsa dipotso, tlhatlhobo e e tlhomameng

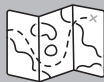
Tlathhobo	Dirisa go ela dilo tlhoko go tlathhoba barutwana ka nosi ka nako ya ditirwana tseno. Tlathhobo e tshwanetse go nna e e sa tlhomamang le e e tswelolang pele.
Rubiriki	Bona dirubiriki kafa tlase ga ditirwana dingwe. Ga go na tlathhobo e e tlhomameng ya Mophato 2.

A re simolole

Simolola ka go tlhalosetsa barutwana gore mo setlhogong seno re tlile go ithuta ka se se re dirang ba ba kgethegileng. Tlhalosa gore rotlhe re na le botswerere le bokgoni jo bo farologaneng le gore re tshwanetse go tlotla batho ba bangwe.

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go leba ditshwantsho le go araba dipotso tse di latelang.

1. Ke eng se se dirang gore batho ba ba mo ditshwantshong tseno e nne ba ba kgethegileng? Dikarabo ga di na go tshwana. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go dumalana gore batho ba ba mo ditshwantshong ga ba tshwane ebile ba na le botswerere le bokgoni jo bo farologaneng.
2. Ke eng se se go dirang yo o kgethegileng? Dikarabo ga di na go tshwana. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kgothalediwa go bua maina a mekgwa ya botho e e kgethegileng.
3. Ke eng se se dirang gore ditsala tsa gago e nne tse di kgethegileng? Dikarabo ga di na go tshwana. Dikarabo tse di ka newang di ka nna tsa akaretsa go nna pelontle, boikanyegi, go tshagisa, jalo jalo.



Ponagalo ya nako ya go batisisa

Barutwana ba dire ka ditlhopho tsa batho ba le babedi

1. Barutwana ba tshwantse go penta ntlha ya monwana wa bone ka pente ya metsi ba bo ba o tobetsa mo tsebeng ka one.
2. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go leba dikgatisomenwana tsa bone ka kelotlhoko le ntlha ya monwana ya tsala ya bone.
3. A e lebege e tshwana? Barutwana ba tshwanetse go dumalana gore ga e tshwane.

Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore dikgatisomenwana tsa mongwe le mongwe ga di tshwane le gore dikgatisomenwana di dirisiwa go tlhaola batho.



- **Kgethegileng** – sengwe se se dirang gore re se ka ra tshwana le batho ba bangwe
- **Kgatisomonwana** – phethene ya matshwao a a dirilweng ka dintlha tsa menwana ya gago

Tirwana 1 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 22)



Dira o le nosi

Kaedi ya se se dirwang

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go nna ba tsamaya mo phaposing ya borutelo le go batla dilo tse di tshwanang le tse di farologaneng gareng ga bone le bana ba tlelase ya bone.

1. Batla motho yo o baakantseng moriri jaaka wena.
2. Batla motho yo o tshamekang motshameko o o sa tshwaneng le wa gago.
3. Batla motho yo o rwalang digalase tsa matlho.
4. Batla motho yo o lekanang le ene ka boleele.

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

1, 2, 3 le 4. Dikarabo ga di na go tshwana. Barutwana ba tla bona batho ba ba farologaneng ba ba lemogang dilo dingwe le bone.

Go akaretsa le go farologanya

Go akaretsa

Tsamaya tsamaya mo phaposiborutelong go tthamamisa gore barutwana botlhe ba tsaya karolo, ba araba dipotso le go bona barutwana ba bangwe ba ba nyalanang le se ba se batlang. Tthomamisa gore ga go na morutwana yo o tshegiwang ka gonne a rwala digalase.

Reetsa go tthomamisa gore barutwana botlhe ba na le seabe mo tirwaneng. Barutwana bangwe ba ka nna ba utlwa ba tlhabiwa ke ditlhong go tsaya karolo le barutwana ba bangwe. O ka akgola barutwana le go ba thusa gore ba itshepe mo go oketsegileng.

Go farologanya

Gakolola barutwana gore rotlhe ga re tshwane le gore rotlhe re batho ba ba kgethegileng ebile re na le mekgwa ya botho le dipopego tse di kgethegileng. Re tshwanetse go ithuta go tlotla batho ba ba farologaneng.

Didiriswa

Buka ya Morutwana.

Tirwana eno e ka tsewedisiwa fa go tlhokega nako e nngwe gape. O ka nna wa oketsa dipotso mo palong ya barutwana ba ba tshwarang ka bonako fa o ntse o thusa barutwana ba ba bonyana.

Rubiriki ya go tthatlhoa tirwana: Tthatlhoa barutwana ka tsela e e sa thomamang fa ba ntse ba dira ka nosi

Maiteko a a bokoa	Maiteko a a rileng	Maiteko a a bokgeleke
Morutwana ga a tsaya karolo le go araba dipotso.	Morutwana ga a tsaya karolo lefa go ntse jalo ga a araba dipotso tsotlhe sentle.	Tirwana e dirilwe le morutwana o tsere karolo le go araba dipotso tsotlhe sentle.



- **Tshwanang** – dilo tse di tshwanang
- **Sa tshwaneng** – dilo tse di sa tshwaneng

Tirwana 2 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 23)



Dirang ka ditlhopha tsa batho ba le babedi

Kaedi ya se se dirwang

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go araba dipotso.

1. Mmaagwe Entle o bua puo efe?
2. Wena o bua puo efe?
3. Ke dilo dife tse di mo tafoleng tse o ratang go di ja?

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

1. isiXhosa.
2. Dikarabo ga di na go tswana.
3. Dikarabo ga di na go tswana. Dikarabo tse di ka nnang teng: mogoponyana wa motogo, chakalaka, merogo e e tshwanang le manoko kgotsa lephutshe, mmidi, dirolo tsa borotho le milk tart.

Go akaretsa le go farologanya

Go akaretsa

Barutwana ba tla nna le maitemogelo a a farologaneng ka dipuo le dijo. Ga se barutwana botlhe ba ba tswang ba nnile le botshelo jo bo siameng jwa go ja mefuta yotlhe e e farologaneng e e mo ditshwantshong. Kgothaletsa barutwana go bua ka maitemogelo a bone. Barutwana ba ka nna ba lemoga gore balelapa la ga Entle ba na le bomme ba babedi.

Seno se ka dirisiwa jaaka tshono ya go buisana le barutwana gore malapa a a farologaneng a ka nna a bo a farologana go sekae, mme a santse a tswana ka tsela e ba ratanang le go tlhokomelana. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kgothalediwa go bolelela ba bangwe go le gontsi ka bamalapa a bone le kafa balelapa la bone ba ka tswang ba farologane fa ba batla jalo. Gakologelwa go elatlhoko gore barutwana bangwe ba ka nna ba se ka ba batla go bua ka bamalapa a bone le gore tshwetso eno e tshwanetse go tlotliwa.

Go farologanya

Gopola gore Aforika Borwa ke naga e e nang le mefutafuta ya batho ya dipuo tse 11 tsa semmuso. Thusa baithuti bape fela ba ba tlhokang thuso.

Gape go na le dijo tse di farologaneng tse di ka nnang tsa jewa fa go na le braai kgotsa meletlonyana ya balelapa. Rotloetsa barutwana go bolelela ba bangwe maitemogelo a bone..

Didiriswa

Buka ya Morutwana; dipene/diphensele; buka ya go kwalela.

Fa nako e letla leka go batla bidio mo YouTube e barutwana ba ka e lebang ka mefuta yotlhe e e farologaneng ya dijo tse di jewang mo nageng ya bone.

Gape o ka bua ka dijo tse di jewang mo dinageng tse dingwe, tse di tshwanang le India kgotsa America.

Tirwana 3 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 24)



Dirang ka ditlhopha tsa batho ba le babedi

Kaedi ya se se dirwang

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go dira tshwetso mabapi le kafa ntlha nngwe le nngwe le ditshwantsho di thusang batho ka teng.

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

Setshwantsho 1: Digalase di thusa batho go bona.

Setshwantsho 2: Setulo se se tsamaisang se thusa batho go tsamaya.

Setshwantsho 3: Dintšha tse di kaelang di thusa batho go tsamaya le go bona tsela. Thobane e tshweu e thusa batho go itse gore motho o foufetse mme o tlhoka thuso.

Setshwantsho 4: Dithusa go utlwa di thusa batho go utlwa.

Go akaretsa le go farologanya

Go akaretsa

Rotloetsa barutwana go abelana ka dikarabo tsa bone le go tlhalosa gore ba fitlhile jang mo ditshwetsoeng tsa bone. Barutwana ba ba tshwarang ka bonako ba ba fetsang tirwana ba ka kopiwa go thala lenaane la dithusi tse dingwe le didiriswa tse di thusang batho ba ba nang le bogole.

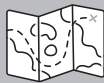
Go farologanya

Gakologelwa gore dikarabo tsa barutwana di ka nna tsa se ka tsa tshwana. Ga se barutwana botlhe ba ba ka tswang ba bone ntša e e kaelang kgotsa sethusa go utlwa. Thusa baithuti bape fela ba ba tlhokang thuso.

Didiriswa

Buka ya Morutwana; dipene/diphensele; buka ya go kwalela.

Batla bidio mo YouTube kgotsa pego nngwe e e tlhalosang botlhokwa jwa dithusi tsa batho gore o di bontshe tlelase.



Ponagalo ya nako ya go batisisa

Barutwana ba dira mongwe le mongwe a le esi.

Batho ba Aforika Borwa ba bua dipuo tse di farologaneng. Puo ya diatla le yone ke puo ya semmuso mo Aforika Borwa.

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kwala dipuo tse tharo tse ba di itseng. Dikarabo ga di na go tshwana. Gopotsa barutwana gore go na le dipuo di le dintsi tsa semmuso mo Aforika Borwa gammogo le Braille. Bua ka gore Braille ke eng le gore e thusa batho ba ba foufetseng jang.

Tirwana 4 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 25)



Dirang ka ditlhophha tsa batho ba le babedi

Kaedi ya se se dirwang

Barutwana ba tla tshameka motshameko wa Bipasefatlhego. Ba tshwanetse go latela dikgato tse di neilweng.

1. Bipa sefatlhego sa yo o berekang le ene, tlhomamisa gore ga a kgone go bona sepe.
2. Baya bolo ya thenese kgotsa thobanyane go sele gore molekane wa gago a e batle.
3. Ema le molekane wa gago yo o mmipileng matlho.
4. Bolelela yo o berekang le ene gore a tsamaele kwa bolong ya thenese kgotsa thobane ka go mo naya dikaelo.
5. Ijeseng monate!

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go latela dikgato tseno.

1. Barutwana ba bipa difatlhego tsa ba ba berekang le bone, ba tlhomamisa gore ga ba kgone go bona sepe.
2. Barutwana ba ya kwa lefelong le lengwe ba bo ba baya bolo ya thenese ya bone kgotsa thobanyane.
3. Barutwana ba boela kwa tshimologong ya mola kwa molekane wa bone yo o bipilweng sefatlhego a leng teng.
4. Barutwana ba kaela molekane wa bone go ya kwa bolong ya thenese ka go naya dikaelo.
5. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go ja monate!

Go akaretsa le go farologanya

Go akaretsa

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go leka go itumelela maitemogelo ano le go ja monate. Tlhomamisa gore barutwana botlhe ba tsaya karolo le go ja monate. Fa nako e letla tshwara puisano ya mo tlelaseng ka mathata a batho ba ba fofetseng ba lebanang le one le gore ke eng se se ka dirwang go ba thusa.

Go farologanya

Gakologelwa gore barutwana bangwe ba ka nna ba tlhabiwa ke ditlhong mme ba sa kgone go dirisa mmele ya bone jaaka barutwana ba bangwe. Thusa barutwana bano fa go kgonega.

Didiriswa

Buka ya Morutwana; sebipasefatlhego; bolo ya thenese; kala ya setlhare/thobane.

Rubiriki ya go tlathoba tirwana: Tlathoba barutwana ba ba dirang ka bobedi o sa dirise thulaganyo epe

Maiteko a a bokoa	Maiteko a a rileng	Maiteko a a bokgeleke
Barutwana ga ba tsaya karolo mo motshamekong mme ga ba kgona go kaela molekane wa bone go ya kwa bolong ya thenese kgotsa thobane.	Barutwana ba tsere karolo, ba kgonne go kaela molekane wa bone go ya kwa bolong ya thenese kgotsa thobane mme ga ba tshameka motshameko ka botlalo.	Barutwana ba tsere karolo, ba kaetse molekane wa bone go ya kwa bolong ya thenese kgotsa thobane, ba jele monate le go itumelela motshameko.



- **Bogole** – fa o sa kgone go dirisa karolo nngwe ya mmele wa gago

Tirwana 5 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 26)



Dira o le nosi

Kaedi ya se se dirwang

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go araba dipotso tse di latelang.

1. Fa Nomsa a ne a le mo tlelaseng ya gago, o ne o ka mo thusa jang?
2. A Nomsa o tshwanetse go nna a le nosi ka nako ya go ikhutsa? Ke goreng o re jalo?
3. O ne o ka ikutlwa jang fa e le gore o ne o nna o le nosi ka nako ya go ikhutsa?

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

1. Dikarabo ga di na go tshwana. Dikarabo tse di ka newang e ka nna ya nna go kgarametsa setulo sa maotwana le go nna botsalano mo go ene.
2. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go dumalana gore ga go a siama gore a bo a tlogetswe a le nosi ka nako ya boikhutso ka gonne ga go na yo o tshwanetseng a tlogelwa a le nosi le go tlhokomologiwa.
3. Dikarabo ga di na go tshwana. Dikarabo tse di ka newang di akaretsa go ikutlwa o hutsafetse kgotsa o bolawa ke bodutu.

Go akaretsa le go farologanya

Go akaretsa

Tsamaya-tsamaya mo phaposiborutelong go tthamamisa gore barutwana botlhe ba tsaya karolo, le go araba dipotso. Reetsa le go lebelela go tthomamisa gore barutwana botlhe ba na le seabe mo tirwaneng. Thusa baithuti bape fela ba ba tlhokang thuso.

Go farologanya

Gakolola barutwana gore rotlhe ga re tshwane le gore batho ba ba nang le bogole le bone ga ba tshwane. Re tshwanetse go tlotla le go thusa batho ba ba nang le bogole.

Kgweditharo 1

Didiriswa

Buka ya Morutwana; dipene/diphensele; buka ya go kwalela

Fa nako e letla kopa barutwana gore ba akanye ka mefuta e e farologaneng ya bogole le se se ka dirwang go thusa batho ba ba nang le jone.

Tirwana 6 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 27)



Dirang ka ditlhophha tsa batho ba le babedi

Kaedi ya se se dirwang

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go leba ditshwantsho le go kwala kafa Jayden a buisanang le Kiara ka teng.

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

Dikarabo tse di ka newang: ka metlha o lebagana le ene fa a bua gore a kgone go bala dipounama tsa gagwe, o supa ka diatla le go dirisa puo ya diatla.

Go akaretsa le go farologanya

Go akaretsa

Tsamaya tsamaya mo phaposiborutelong go tlhomamisa gore barutwana botlhe ba tsaya karolo le go kwala dipolelo tsa bone.

Lebelela go tlhomamisa gore barutwana botlhe ba na le seabe mo tirwaneng eno.

Go farologanya

Gopotsa barutwana gore rotlhe ga re tshwane, gore re tshwanetse go tshepa batho ba ba sa tshwaneng le gore go na le mekgwa e mentle e mentsi le ditiro tsa botlhokwa mo ditsaleng. Batho ba ba nang le bogole le bone ga ba tshwane mme ba tshwanetse go tshwarwa ka tlotlo.

Didiriswa

Buka ya Morutwana; dipene/diphensele; buka ya go kwalela.

Fa nako e letla kopa barutwana go batla ka fa ba kgonang ka teng ka puo ya diatla. A ba kgonang go dirisa puo ya diatla go re dumela?



- **Sethusakutlo** – selo se o se tsenyang kafa morago ga tsebe se se go thusang go utlwa
- **Puo ya diatla** – go dirisa diatla le dikarolo tse dingwe tsa mmele go bua

Tirwana 7 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 28)



Dirang ka ditlhopha tsa batho ba le babedi

Kaedi ya se se dirwang

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go araba dipotso tse di latelang.

1. Mogaka ke eng?
2. A o tshwanetse go nna mogolo gore o nne mogaka?
3. O ka kgona go nna mogaka jang gone jaanong?

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

1. Karabo e e ka newang: motho yo re kgatlhwang ke botho jwa gagwe, dikgono le bopelokgale.
2. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go dumalana gore ga wa tshwanela go leta go fitlhela o godile gore o nne mogaka.
3. Dikarabo ga di na go tswana. Karabo e le nngwe e e ka newang e ka nna ya thusa batho ba bangwe.

Go akaretsa le go farologanya

Go akaretsa

Barutwana bangwe ba ka nna ba palelwa ke go kwala mekgwa e e farologaneng e e dirang gore motho a nne mogaka. Nna pelotelele le go thusa barutwana ba ba tlhokang thuso.

Go farologanya

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kgothalediwa go bua megopolo ya bone mabapi le se se dirang motho mogaka. Ba gakolole gore ba gololesegile go bua megopolo ya bone.

Didiriswa

Buka ya Morutwana; dipene/diphensele; buka ya go kwalela.

Fa nako e letla kopa barutwana go kwala lenaane la batho ba ba akanyang gore ke bagaka.

Tirwana 8 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 28)



Dira o le nosi

Kaedi ya se se dirwang

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go leba ditshwantsho le go fetsa polelwana nngwe le nngwe mabapi le gore ba nna bagaka jang mo seemong sengwe le sengwe.

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

Dikarabo ga di na go tshwana. Dikarabo tse di ka tswang: Nka nna mogaka ka go tsenya matlakala mo motemeng. Nka nna mogaka ka go kgarametsa motho yo o mo setulong sa maotwana. Nka nna mogaka ka go thusa mongwe go kgabanya tsela.

Go akaretsa le go farologanya

Go akaretsa

Barutwana bangwe ba ka nna ba ketefalelwa go kwala polelwana ka bobone. Nna pelotelele le go thusa barutwana ba ba tlhokang thuso.

Go farologanya

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kgothalediwa go bua maikutlo a bone mo dipolelwaneng tsa bone.

Didiriswa

Buka ya Morutwana; dipene/diphensele; buka ya go kwalela

Fa nako e letla, dirisa YouTube go batla dibidio tse di totobatsang mekgwa e e farologaneng le mekgwa e mentle ya bagaka.



- **Mogaka** – motho yo o dirang kgotsa yo o buang dilo tse di thusang batho ba bangwe

Tirwana 9 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 30)**Dira o le nosi****Kaedi ya se se dirwang**

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go dira se se latelang.

1. Thala setshwantsho sa gago o na le mogaka wa gago.
2. Fetsa dipolelwana ka mogaka wa bone.
3. Dira mmaseke wa mogaka wa gago.

Ditaelo:

1. Thala sebopego sa mmaseke mo khatobokosong.
2. Segolola mmaseke.
3. Kopa morutabana wa gago go go thusa go dira diphatlhana mo letlhakoreng lengwe le lengwe la mmaseke.
4. Foleletsa lasetiki kgotsa mogala mo phatlheng nngwe le nngwe o bo o bofa lehuto.
5. Dirisa mmala go kgabisa mmaseke.

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

1. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go thala setshwantsho sa bone ba na le bagaka ba bone.
2. Dikarabo ga di na go tswana.
3. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go dira mmaseke o ba ka o rwalang fa e le bagaka, gore batho ba itse gore ke bone..

Dirisa rubiriki go tlathloba dilo tse barutwana ba di thadileng le dimmaseke.

Go akaretsa le go farologanya**Go akaretsa**

Barutwana bangwe ba ka nna ba tlhopha go dirisa sekere go thala se ba batlang go se thala le mmaseke. Barutwana bangwe ba nna ba tlhoka thuso go dirisa dikere sentle. Thusa barutwana ba ba tlhokang thuso.

Go farologanya

Gakologelwa gore dilo tse barutwana ba di thadileng ga di na go tswana. Rotloetsa barutwana go itlhamela dilo.

Didiriswa

Buka ya Barutwana; khatobogo e e motlhofo; pensele, dikerayone; dipene tsa mebalabala; sekere; lasetiki kgotsa mogala

Kgweditharo 1

Rubiriki ya go tthatlhoa tirwana: Tthatlhoa barutwana ka bongwe e seng ka tsela e e tthomameng (ga se mogopolo o o gagametseng, o dirise fa go tthokega)

Maiteko a a bokoa	Maiteko a a rileng	Maiteko a a bokgeleke
Barutwana ga ba tsaya karolo, ga ba fetsa dilo tse ba neng ba di thala kgotsa go dira mmaseke.	Barutwana ba feditse dilo tse ba neng ba di thala le go dira dimmaseke mme ga ba dira jalo ka tsela e e kgotsafatsang.	Barutwana ba feditse dilo tse ba neng ba di thala le go dira dimmaseke ebile ba tsere karolo ka tsela e e kgotsafatsang.

A re bone

Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 31

1. Dikarabo ga di na go tshwana. Dikarabo tse di ka newang: ba lekana ka dingwaga, ba lekana ka bolelele, ba nna mo lefelong le le lengwe.
2. Dikarabo ga di na go tshwana. Dikarabo tse di ka newang: mamorago a a sa tshwaneng, o mo leele kgotsa o mo khutshwane go feta yo mongwe.
3. Dikarabo ga di na go tshwana. Dikarabo tse di ka newang: go nna pelonomi, go tlotla le go thusa.
4. Dikarabo ga di na go tshwana. Dikarabo tse di ka newang: go nna pelokgale, pelonomi, go tlotla le go thusa.

Ditirwana tse dingwe le dipina

1. Go ithuta ka mefuta e e farologaneng ya bogole

- a. Kwala lenaane la bogole. Ka sekai, go fofala, go sa kgone go utlwa, go sa kgone go buisa sentle (dyslexia), autism, jalo jalo.

Thusa barutwana go bua bongwe le bongwe sentle. Kopa barutwana go batlisisa a le mabedi a one ba bo ba boa go tla go begela tlelase ka se ba se boneng. Gape barutwana ba ka naya dikakantsho ka se se ka dirwang go thusa batho ba ba nang le bogole.

- b. Dira phousetara ka mefuta ya bogole

Bua le tlelase mabapi le kafa mefuta e e farologaneng ya bogole e ka amang matshelo a batho ka teng. Ka sekai, motho yo o sa kgoneng go utlwa a ka nna a tshwanela go dirisa puo ya diatla go buisana le batho. Barutwana ba dira e le ditlhophha tsa ba le bararo kgotsa ba le bané ba tshwanetse go dira phousetara e e bontshang kafa mefuta e e farologaneng ya bogole e ka amang matshelo a batho ka teng letsatsi le letsatsi. Ba ka bontsha diphousetara tsa bone mo sekolong go dira gore go itsiwe ka yone.

2. Go latlhela le go tshwara

Ba le ditlhophha tsa ba le bané, barutwana ba latlhela dikgetsana tsa dinawa kwa godimo ba bo ba di kapa. Ba bo ba latlhelana dikgetsana tsa dinawa. Dirisa go itshidila mmele ga go ithapholola pele go ithuthafatsa. Go ka dirisiwa pampiri ya dikgang e e potokilweng go na le dikgetsana tsa dinawa.

Thuto ya go Itshidila Mmele

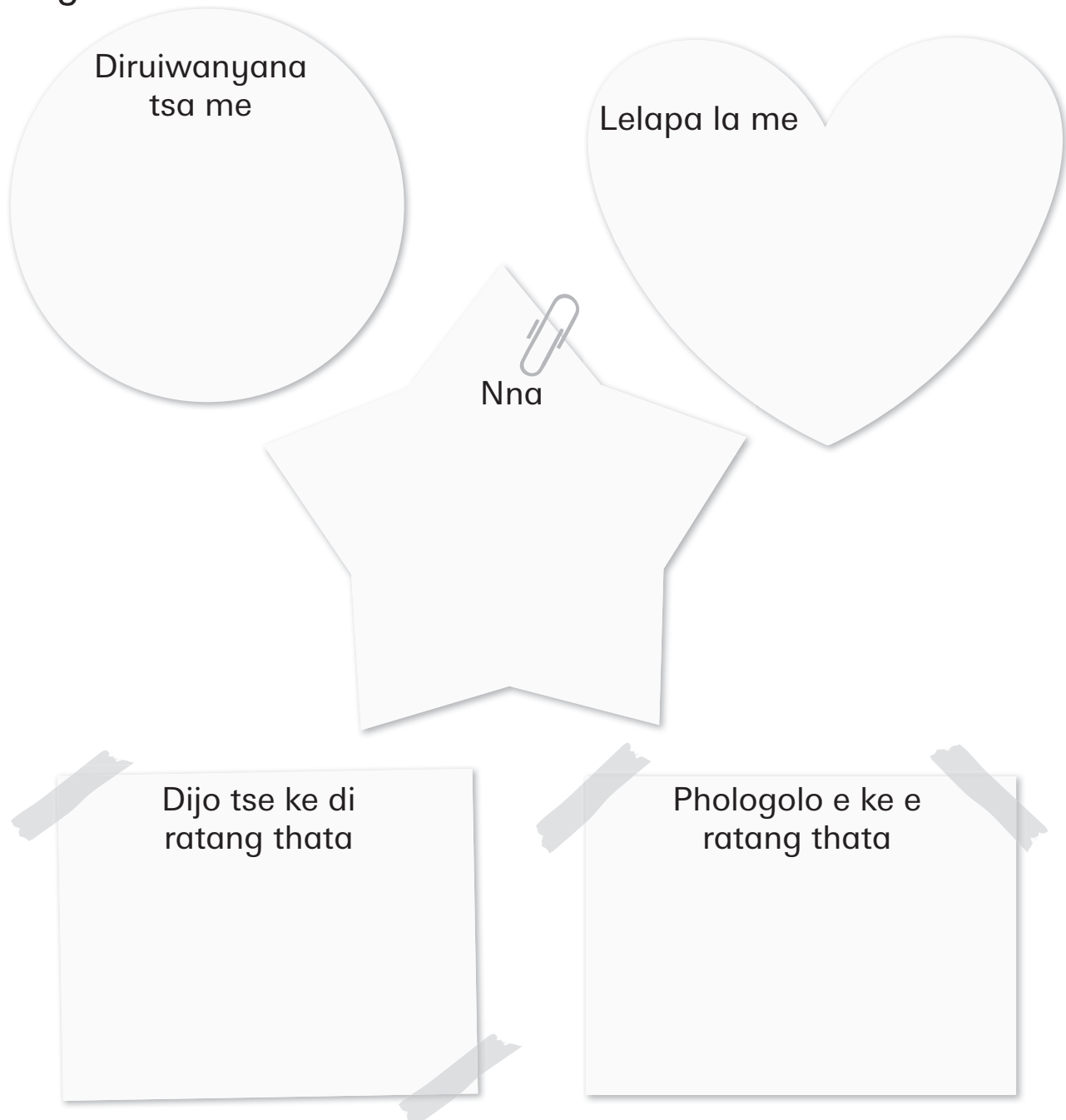
Tsamaya tsamaya mo tlelaseng

Morutwana mongwe le mongwe ba tshwanetse go fapaanela go bua leina la bone ba opela. Itaya mmele jaaka diletso fa barutwana ba ntse ba itaya dirope tsa bone. Fa o dikologa lekgetlo la ntlha tsamaya ka bonyana o bo o oketse lebelo gore go itaya dirope go dire moribo o o rileng.

Pampiri e go berekelwang mo go yone 1 ke mogaka

Leina le sefane:	
Mophato:	Letlha:

Fetsa nngwe le nngwe ya dibokoso ka setshwantsho kgotsa mafoko.



Pampiri e go berekelwang mo go yone 2 Ke mogaka

Leina le sefane:	
Mophato:	Letha:

Gompieno nka nna mogaka.

Nka direla mongwe sengwe se se kgethegileng.

Go tswa foo nka kwala ka sone ke bo ke thala setshwantsho.

Gompieno ke _____

_____.

Setlhogo 4 Go Tshela ka Dikotla



Karolo ya thuto	Go Tshela ka Dikotla
Nako ya go ruta	Diura tse 12 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Kitso ya Tshimologo le Botsogo Jwa mo Mmeleng le mo go Tsa Loago - Diura tse 4 • Botaki Jwa Boithamedi – Diura tse 4 • Thuto ya Ikatiso Mmele – Diura tse 4
Didiriswa tse di atlanegisitsweng	Buka ya Morutwana, lebotlolo la metsi la polasetiki kgotsa la senotsididi, mefuta e mebedi e e farologaneng ya motlhaba (motlhaba o o boleta le motlhaba o o makgwakgwa); matlapa a mannye; matlapa a magolo; letseta; sekere; metsi a a leswe; khatabokoso/pampiri e tshweu; dIpente/di-khoki/pensele dikerayone; sekhomaretsi; sephatsimi; ribone; disetikara; DBE WB 1 tsebe 42-57.
Matswela a thuto	Kwa bofelong jwa setlhogo seno, barutwana ba tshwanetse ba bo ba kgona go: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tlhaloganya botlhokwa jwa go tshela botshelo ka dikotla • Tlhaloganya botlhokwa jwa go ja dijo tse di itekanetseng • Tlhalosa botlhokwa jwa go sireletsa dijo tse re di jang • Tlhalosa kotsi ya go goga, go nwa bojalwa le go dirisa diritibatsi • Itse tsela ya go dira setlhotlhi sa metsi • Tlhaloganya botlhokwa jwa meletlo ya bodumedi le malatsi a mangwe a a kgethegileng • Itse tsela ya go dira Lee la Paseka le le kgabisang.
Dikgono	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tlhaloso • Papiso • Baya ka Ditlhopha • Go Lekanya • Go Lekeletsa
Kitso	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Botlhokwa jwa go sireletsa dijo tse re di jang • Ke eng se se gobatsang mmele wa rona jaaka batho? • Mekgwa e mentle ya botshelo
Boleng	Tlotlo
Boikutlo	Go botsa le go buisana
Kitso ya tshimologo	Barutwana ba tshwanetse go tlhaloganya botlhokwa jwa go tshela botshelo jo bo itekanetseng, go tila go ja dilo tse di sa itekanelang, dikotsi tsa go nwa bojalwa, go goga motsoko le go dirisa diritibatsi le gore meletlo ya bodumedi e tshwanetse go tlotliwa.
Dipotso tse di tseneletseng tse di dirang gore o akanye	Goreng go tshela botshelo jo bo itekanetseng go le botlhokwa? Ke tshwanetse go ja eng gore ke itekanele? Ke eng tse ke sa tshwanelang go se dira go tshela botshelo jo bo itekanetseng? A meletlo ya bodumedi e botlhokwa?

Kopanyo	Setswana: Go se bua le go se kwala Dipalo le dikhoutu: go tthaola
Mokgwa wa go ruta	Puisano, pontsho, taelo, go botsa dipotso, tlhatlhobo e e tlhomameng.
Tlhatlhobo	Dirisa go ela dilo tlhoko go tlhatlhoba barutwana ka nosi ka nako ya ditirwana tseno. Tlhatlhobo e tshwanetse go nna e e sa tlhomamang le e e tswelelang pele.
Rubiriki	Bona dirubiriki kafa tlase ga ditirwana dingwe. Ga go na tlhatlhobo e e tlhomameng ya Mophato 2.

A re simolole

Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore ba tlile go ithuta ka botlhokwa jwa go tshela botshelo jo bo itekanetseng. Ba tlile go ithuta ka melemo ya go ja dijo tse di itekanetseng, go nna le mekgwa e mentle le dikotsi tsa go goga motsoko, go nwa bojalwa le go dirisa diritibatsi.

1. Ke setshwantsho sefe se se bontshang batho ba ja dijo tse di nayang dikotla?
Setshwantsho sa ntlha/setshwantsho 1.
2. Bua maina a dijo dingwe tse di nayang dikotla mo setshwantshong seno. Mae, borotho jo bo besitsweng, mego ponyana ya muesli, leungo le galase ya mashi.
3. Ke dijo dife tse o di jang kwa gae? Dikarabo ga di na go tshwana.
4. Goreng go le botlhokwa gore o je dijo tse di nayang dikotla? Karabo e e akantshiwang: go boloka mebele ya rona e sireletsegile gore e seka ya tsenwa ke bolwetse le go gola le go tswelela.



- **Dirwe** – karolo ya mmele mo mothong le mo phologolong kgotsa mo semeleng e e dirang tiro e e kgethegileng

Tirwana 1 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 35)



Dira o le nosi

Kaedi ya se se dirwang

1. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go bala lenaanetshwao.
2. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kwala mekgwa ya dikotla mo bukeng ya bone.

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

- Bua ka maikutlo a gago.
- Tlhapa mmele, diatla le maoto.
- Robala nako e e lekaneng.
- Ja dijo tse di nayang dikotla.

Dirisa rubiriki go naya dikarabo tsa barutwana maemo.

Go akaretsa le go farologanya

Go akaretsa

Tsamaya-tsamaya mo phaposiborutelong go tlhomamisa gore barutwana botlhe ba tsaya karolo mo tirwaneng. Dirisa tirwana eno go bua ka mekgwa e e tlwaelegileng le go gatelela gore basimane le bone ba ka nna le maikutlo, e seng basetsana fela.

Tlhomamisa gore barutwana botlhe ba na le seabe mo tirwaneng eno. Barutwana bangwe ba ka nna ba bo ba sa tlhomamisa ka lenaanetshwao. Thusa baithuti bape fela ba ba tlhokang thuso. O ka akgola barutwana le go ba thusa gore ba itshepe mo go oketsegileng.

Go farologanya

Gopola gore barutwana ba tswa mo matshelong a a farologaneng le gore ba ka nna ba bo ba na le mekgwa e e sa tshwaneng mabapi le go nna ba itekanetse kwa gae.

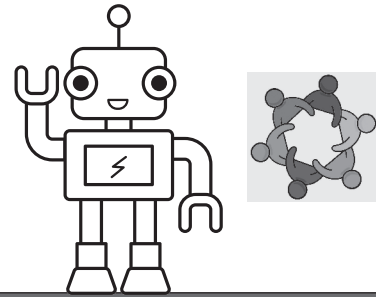
Fa nako e letla tirwana eno e ka atolosediwa mo barutwaneng ba ba tlhokang nako e e oketsegileng. Barutwana ba ba tshwarang ka bonako ba ba fetsang tirwana ka bonako ba ka kopiwa gore ba oketse lenaane la bone ka mekgwa ya dikotla.

Didiriswa

Buka ya Morutwana; dipene/diphensele; buka ya go kwalela.

Rubiriki ya go tlathloba tirwana: Tlathloba barutwana ka tsela e e sa tlhomamang fa ba ntse ba dira ka nosi

Maiteko a a bokoa	Maiteko a a rileng	Maiteko a a bokgeleke
Tirwana e dirilwe bokoa mme ga e a felela.	Tirwana e weditswe mme ga go a dirwa maiteko a mantsi mo go yone.	Tirwana e weditswe ka kelotlhoko le go elwa tlhoko ga dintlha ka botlalo.

Tirwana 2 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 36)

Dirang lo le sethlopha

Kaedi ya se se dirwang

1. Barutwana ba batle maina a dijo tse di se nang dikotla mo patlong ya mafoko.
2. Barutwana ba dire polelwana ka mafoko a mabedi a a leng fano.

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

1. Dimonamone, kuku, ditšhipisi, pizza, sukiri.
2. Dikarabo tsa barutwana di ka nna tsa seka tsa tshwana go ikaegile ka dijo tse ba tlhophang go kwala polelwana ka tsone. Di tshwanetse go akaretsa lengwe la mafoko ano mo polelwane nngwe le nngwe:
 - Kuku
 - Dimonamone
 - Ditšhipisi
 - Pizza
 - Sukiri.

Go rarabolola malepa le go batla lefoko ka ditsela di le dintsi go tshwana le go ithuta diroboto le dikhoutu. Go tokafatsa dikgono tsa go rarabolola mathata, go aga tlotlofoko le go godisa dikgono tsa go lemoga phethene.

Dirisa rubiriki go naya dikarabo tsa barutwana maemo.

Go akaretsa le go farologanya**Go akaretsa**

Tsamaya-tsamaya mo phaposiborutelong go tshamamisa gore barutwana botlhe ba tsaya karolo le go araba dipotso.

Go farologanya

Gakolola barutwana gore re tswa mo matshelong a a farologaneng ebile re ja mefuta e e farologaneng ya dijo. Re tshwanetse go ithuta go tlotla batho ba a farologaneng.

Fa nako e letla kopa barutwana gore ba leke go kwala lenaane le le leele la dijo tse di se nang dikotla. Dibidio tsa YouTube, dimakasine, inthanete le laeborari ke mafelo a a botlhokwa a ba ka batlang tshedimosetso mo go one. Gopola gore barutwana ba tshwanetse go dirisa inthanete ka kelotlhoko le go bewa leitlho fa ba dira jalo.

Didiriswa

Buka ya Morutwana; dipene/diphensele; buka ya tiro ya sekolo

Kgweditharo 1

Rubiriki ya go tlatlhoba tirwana: Tlatlhoba barutwana ka tsela e e sa tthomamang ba dira ka dithopha

Maiteko a a bokoa	Maiteko a a rileng	Maiteko a a bokgeleke
Tirwana e dirilwe bokoa mme ga e a felela.	Tirwana e weditswe mme ga go a dirwa maiteko a mantsi mo go yone.	Tirwana e weditswe ka kelotlhoko le go elwa tlhoko ga dintlha ka botlalo.

Tirwana 3 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 37)



Mafoko
a masha

- **Disekerete** – tšhupunyana ya pampiri e e tsentsweng motsoko o o ka tshubiwang
- **Seng kafa molaong** – Sengwe se se seng kafa molaong kgotsa se se tloang melao

Dira o le nosi

Kaedi ya se se dirwang

1. Barutwana ba lebelela ditshwantsho.
2. Barutwana ba bala ditshwaelo ka ditshwantsho.
3. Barutwana ba tlhopha lefoko mo bokosong gore ba feleetse polelwana nngwe le nngwe. .

Ga go nke go nna pele ga nako go ruta barutwana ka dikotsi tsa go dirisa diritibatsi kgotsa go goga motsoko. Barutwana bangwe ba ka nna ba bo ba gola mo tikologong e go nang le dilo tse di tlwaelegileng.

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

Go boloka mafatlha a rona a itekanetse, ga re a tshwanela go goga disekerete.

Go boloka sebetse sa rona se itekanetse, ga re a tshwanela go nwa bojalwa.

Go boloka dipelo tsa rona le megopolo e itekanetse, ga re a tshwanelwa go dirisa diritibatsi.

Go akaretsa le go farologanya

Go akaretsa

Barutwana ba ka nna ba bo ba na le dikarabo tse di farologaneng gape ba ka nna ba dira diphoso. Rotloetsa barutwana go abelana ka dikarabo tsa bone le go tlhalosa gore ba fitlhile jang mo ditshwetsong tsa bone.

Go farologanya

Kgothaletsa barutwana go boelana megopolo ya bone le maitemogelo ka go tlhopha ditsela tsa go tshela tse eseng tsa dikotla.

Batla bidio mo YouTube e e tlhalosang botlhokwa jwa go tshela botshelo jo bo itekanetseng le go sa goge motsoko, go nwa bojalwa kgotsa go dirisa diritibatsi.

Didiriswa

Buka ya Morutwana; dipene/diphensele.

Tirwana 4 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 38)



Dirang ka ditlhophha tsa batho ba le babedi

Kaedi ya se se dirwang

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go araba dipotso tse di latelang.

1. Go diragetseng ka disiriele?
2. Mmaagwe Nisha o baya mashi fo kae?
3. Ke eng fa mashi a ne a nkgga?
4. Goreng dijo dingwe di tshwanetse go bewa mo setsidifatsing?
5. Kgaoganya dijo tse di latelang ka gore ke dife tse di tshwanetseng go bolokwa mo setsidifatsing le tse di ka bewang mo khabotong..
 - dikarolwana tsa nama ya koko tse di sa apeiwang
 - nama ya setšhoo e e setseng
 - kgetsi ya boupe e e butsweng
 - kgetsi ya reise e e butsweng

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

1. E ne e tletse ditshoswane.
2. Mo setsidifatsing.
3. E bodile.
4. E tshwanetse go bolokwa e le tsiditsana gore e se ka ya senyega.
5. Setsidifatsi: dikarolwana tsa nama ya koko tse di sa butswang, masalela a setšhoo.. Khaboto: kgetsana ya boupe e e butsweng, kgetsana ya raese e e butsweng..

Kaelo ya dipalo: go tlaola

1. Kgothaletsa barutwana gore ba dire e le setlhophha le go dirisana.
2. Barutwana ba ba tshwarang ka bonako ba ka newa dijo tse dingwe gore ba di tlaole.

Go akaretsa le go farologanya

Go akaretsa

Barutwana ba tla nna le dikarabo tse di farologaneng. Rotloetsa barutwana go abelana ka dikarabo tsa bone le go tlhalosa gore ba fitlhile jang mo ditshwetsong tsa bone.

Go farologanya

Gakologelwa gore dikarabo tsa barutwana tsoitlhe di tla farologana. Rotloetsa barutwana go bolelela ba bangwe ka dipono tsa bone le maitemogelo a bone.

Barutwana ba ka nna ba nna le maikutlo a a farologaneng ka dinama tse di sa butswang go ikaegile ka bodumedi jwa bone le tsela ya go tshela. Nna kelotlhoko gore o se ka wa bua mafoko a a ka kgopisang.

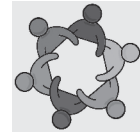
Fa nako e letla dira gore go nne le puisano mo tlelaseng ka dikotsi tsa go tlogela dijo di senyega.

Barutwana ba ka kopiwa gore ba kwale lenaane le le lee la dijo tse di farologaneng tse di tshwanetseng go bolokwa mo setsidifatsing.

Didiriswa

Buka ya Morutwana; dipene/diphensele.

Tirwana 5 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 39)



Dirang lo le setlhopha

Kaedi ya se se dirwang

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go latela ditaelo.

1. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go bala kgangkhutswe.
2. Barutwana ba latela ditaelo tsa ga Ntatemogolo Harold go dira setlhotlhinyana sa motlhaba go phepafatsa metsi.

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go dira se se latelang:

1. Tlosa sekhurumelo sa lebotlolo.
2. Sega lebotlolo ka bogare.
3. Tsenya karolo e e fa godimo ya lebotlolo mo go e e kwa tlase, molomo wa lone o lebile kwa godimo.
4. Ala letseta kwa tlase mo lebotlong.
5. Jaanong tshela mmu o o boleta, o bo o tshela o o seng boleta. Mo godimo ga motlhaba o o seng boleta tshela matlapa a mannye, o bo o tshela matlapa a magolo.
6. Tshela metsi ka bonya mo setlhotlhinyaneng sa motlhaba.
7. Leba metsi a a yang kwa tlase mo lebotlong.

Metsi a gago a lebega jang fa a se na go feta ka setlhotlithing? Karabo: barutwana ba tshwanetse go dumalana gore a lebega a le phepa.

Dirisa rubiriki go naya dikarabo tsa barutwana maemo.

Go akaretsa le go farologanya

Go akaretsa

Barutwana bangwe ga ba kgone go dirisa dikere sentle. Baya barutwana ka bobedi gore ba ba kgonang go dirisa menwana sentle ba thuse barutwana ba ba tlhokang go ikatisa.

Go farologanya

Gopola gore ditlhotlhi tsa metsi tsa barutwana ga di na go tshwana tsotlhe. Rotloetsa barutwana go itlhamela dilo.

Tirwana eno e ka atolosiwa mo barutwaneng ba ba tlhokang nako e e oketsegileng.

Didiriswa

Buka ya Morutwana: lebotlolo la polasetiki kgotsa la senotsididi; mefuta e mebedi e e farologaneng ya motlhaba (o o boleta le o o bogwata); matlapa a mannye; matlapa a magolo; letseta; sekere; metsi a a leswe.

Rubiriki ya go tlathoba tirwana: Tlathoba barutwana ka tsela e e sa thomamang ba bereka ka dithopha

Maiteko a a bokoa	Maiteko a a rileng	Maiteko a a bokgeleke
Tirwana ga ya dirwa sentle mme setlhotlhi sa metsi ga se a fediswa.	Setlhotlhi sa metsi se feditswe mme ga go a dirwa boiteko jo bo kalo.	Setlhotlhi sa metsi se feditswe sentle le ka kelotlhoko mme metsi a phepa fa a se na go tlhotlhiwa.



- **Phepafatsa** – go dira phepa

Tirwana 6 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 41)



Dira o le nosi

Kaedi ya se se dirwang

Barutwana ba tllile go itirela lee la bone la Paseka le le mebalabala. Ba tshwanetse go latela dikgato tse di neilweng.

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go dira se se latelang:

1. Thala popego ya lee mo khatobokosonyaneng ya A4.
2. Segolola sebopego sa lee.
3. Dirisa mmala go tsenya diphethene tsa bone mo leeng.
4. Dirisa sekgomaretsi go tsenya mekgabiso mo leeing (diphatsimi, di-pompom, ribone, disetikara, jalo jalo).

Dirisa rubiriki go naya dikarabo tsa barutwana maemo.

Go akaretsa le go farologanya

Go akaretsa

Barutwana bangwe ba ka nna ba tlhopha go dirisa dikere go dira mae a bone a Paseka. Barutwana bangwe ba nna ba sokola go dirisa dikere sentle. Thusa barutwana bape ba ba palelwang mme o ba thuse go ithuta go kgona go dirisa menwana ya bone ya diatla.

Kgweditharo 1

Fa o ruta bodumedi le setso mo dikolong tsa Aforika Borwa, go botlhokwa gore o tsenyeletse kgopolo ya go kitlana ga loago. Setšhaba sa rona se se farologaneng se nonofile ka dipharologano tsa meetlo, ditumelo, le dilo tse di dirwang. Thuto e ka nna le seabe sa botlhokwa mabapi le go tlhaloganya le go tlotlana ga barutwana. Ka go gatelela go utlwana ga batho, re ka thusa baithuti go tlotla botlhokwa jwa go tshela mmogo ka kagiso, le fa re sa tshwane. Go rotloetsa kutlwelobotlhoko, go amogela dikakanyo tsa batho ba bangwe, le go amogela ditumelo tsa ba bangwe, tse e eleng maitshwara a a botlhokwa thata. A boikaelelo jwa rona e nne go tlhama phaposiborutelo e e akaretsang botlhe e mo go yone barutwana ba ikutlwang ba tlotliwa le go tseelwa kwa godimo, go sa kgathalesege gore ke ba setso sefe kgotsa bodumedi bofe.

Go farologanya

Gopola gore mae a Paseka a barutwana ga a na go tshwana otlhe. Kgothaletsa barutwana go kgona go itlhamela le go ja monate fa ba dira tirwana eno. Kgothaletsa barutwana gore ba tlotle matshwao a bodumedi le meetlo ya dithopha tse dingwe tsa bodumedi.

Didiriswa

Buka ya Morutwana; khatabokoso/pampiri e tshweu; dipente/di-khokhi/dikerayone tsa pensele; sekere; sekgomaretsi; maphatsiphatsi, di-pompom, ribone, disetikara jalo jalo.

Rubiriki ya go tlathoba tirwana: Tlathoba barutwana ka tsela e e sa tlhomamang ba bereka ka dithopha

Maiteko a a bokoa	Maiteko a a rileng	Maiteko a a bokgeleke
Tirwana e dirilwe ka tsela e e tlhaelang mme Lee la Paseka ga le a fediswa. Ga ba kgone go dirisa sekere	Lee la Paseka le feditswe mme ga go a dirwa boiteko jo bo kalo. Go dirilwe boiteko jo bo rileng go dirisa dikere sentle.	Lee la Paseka le feditswe sentle le ka kelotlhoko ebile le kgabisitswe sentle. Mebala e dirisitswe sentle.

A re bone

Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 43

1. Dikarabo tsa barutwana ga di na go tshwana.
2. Go goga motsoko, go nwa bojalwa, go dirisa diokobatsi ka tsela e e sa letlelelweng ke molao/go ja dijo tse di sa neyeng dikotla.
3. Go leba TV mo e ka nnang maitseboa otlhe, Go sa je dijo tse di lekaneng, Nwa kopi e le nngwe fela ya metsi mo letsatsing.
4. Barutwana ba thala setshwantsho go bontsha kafa o ka sireletsang dijo tsa gago mo dintsing ka teng.
5. Dikarabo tse di ka fiwang: sephepafatsa metsi, letsela, chlorine.

Ditirwana tse di oketsegileng

1. Opela pina ya Old McDonald o bo o fetsa ditiro tseno

Go bona thuso ka pina eno le ditiro tsa yone, batla bidio ya yone mo YouTube.

2. Tirwana ya go lema dijo tsa gago

Nngwe ya ditsela tse di siameng thata tse barutwana ba tshwanetseng go di tlhaloganya le go lemoga botlhokwa jwa go ja dijo tse di nayang dikotla ke go di lema ka bobone. Kopa barutwana go batla go itse gore ke merogo efe e e ka lemiwang mo lefelong le ba nnang mo go lone le go tlhophadi le pedi. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go lema dipeo tsa merogo e ka tswa kwa gae kgotsa kwa sekolong le go itemela merogo. O ka kopa barutwana ba gago go leka go bua diresipe le megopolo mabapi le kafa ba ka apayang merogo ka teng fa e setse e godile. .

3. Tirwana ya go ya kwa polasing kgotsa kwa lebentleleng

Kopa barutwana go ya kwa polasing kgotsa kwa lebentleleng le le rekisang dijo. Ba tshwanetse go kwala lenaane la dijo tse di senang dikotla le tse di nang le jone. Ba ka bolelela tlelase se ba se boneng.

4. Kotsi ya go goga motsoko, go nwa bojalwa le go dirisa diokobatsi tse di sa letlelelweng ke molao

Barutwana ba bereka ka diithopha tsa ba le bararo kgotsa ba le bane. Ba dira phousatara e e totobatsang kotsi ya go goga motsoko, go nwa bojalwa le go dirisa diritibatsi. Gakologelwa gore o bontsha barutwana gore go siame go dirisa diokobatsi fa di laoletswa ke ngaka. Barutwana ba ka bontsha diphousetara tsa bone mo sekolong sa bone go dira gore go itsiwe ka tsone.

5. Motsamao

Tshameka motshameko wa "tag, you're it" ka kwantle. Ope fela yo o leng "it" o na le baketheria e e maswe mme o tshwanetse go leka go tshwara mongwe o sele go anamisa baketheria e e maswe eno.

Thuto ya go Itshidila Mmele

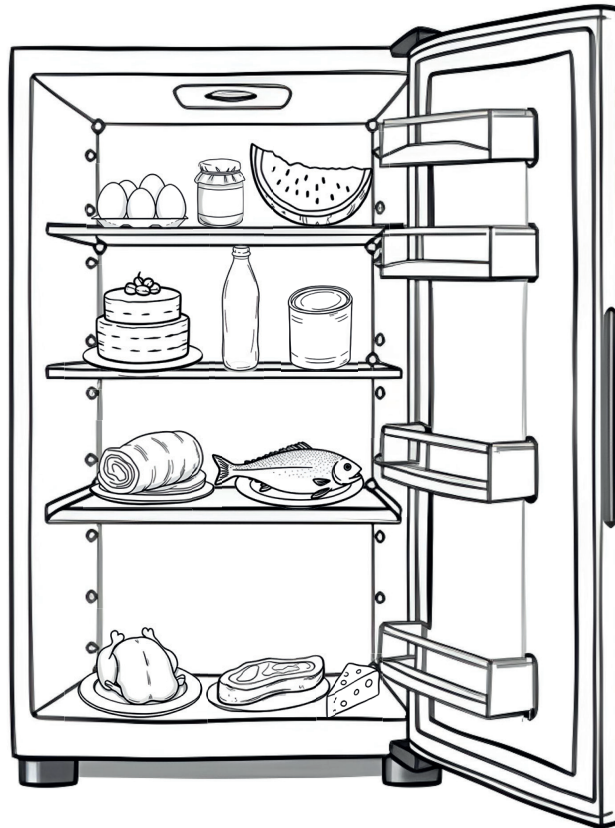
Itshidile mmele gore o itekanele

1. Mo phaposiborutelong, barutwana ba ema go bapa le di deseke tsa bone ba bo ba thuthafatsa mebele ya bone:
 - a. Go hemela kwa teng le kwa ntle metsotso e le mmalwa go katisa makgwafo.
 - b. Go tsamaisa malokololo ka go tlhamalatsa le go obela magwejana le manganana kwa godimo, go oba mangole, go dikolosa tlhogo mo molaleng le go inama go tswa fa lethekeng.
2. Go tsamaya le go itsetsepela
Thala mola o o tlhamaletseng mo lebaleng la motshameko, kgotsa dirisa selekalekanyi.
Barutwana ba tshwanetse go tsamaya mo go one ba phatlaladitse mabogo ebile ba lebile kwa pele.

Pampiri e go berekelwang mo go yone 1

Leina le sefane:	
Mophato:	Letha:

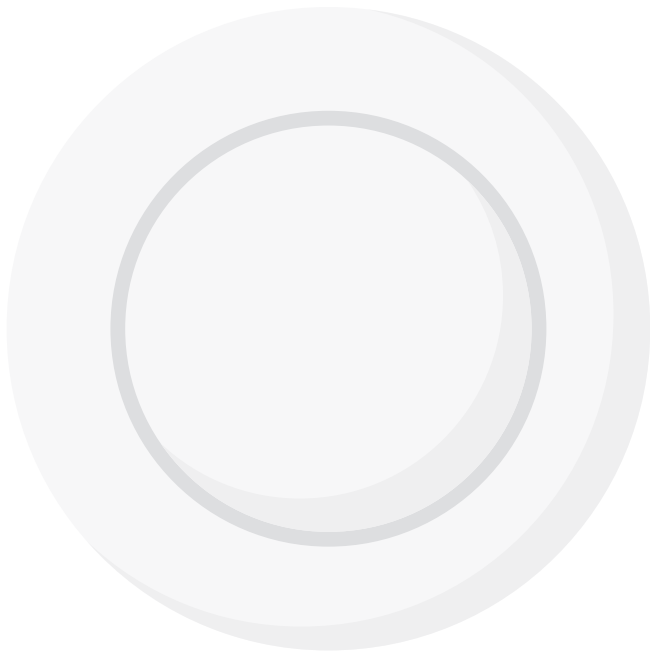
Leba setshwantsho se se fa tlase mme o kwale dijo tsothe mo setsidifatsing seno.



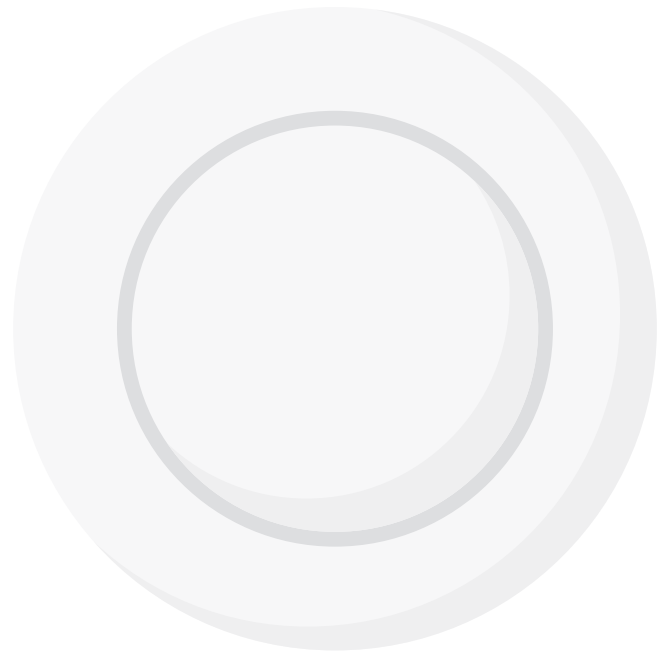
Pampiri e go berekelwang mo go yone 2

Leina le sefane:	
Mophato:	Letlha:

Tlatsa poleiti nngwe le nngwe ka dijo tse di nayang dikotla.



Sefitholo



Dijo tsa motshegare



Dilalelo

Tlhatlhobo ya Semmuso Kgweditharo 1



Potso 1

- a. Dikarabo di tla farologana. Dikarabo e ka nna tseno: tsa thibela gore re se ke ra lwala, go gola sentle, go godisa marapo a a thata.
- b. Dilo tse di thadilweng di ka nna tsa farologana. Dirisa ruburiki e e fa tlase go tlhatlhoba dilo tse barutwana ba di thadileng.

Potso 2

1.
 - a. Re bontsha tlotlo ka go thusa batho ba ba godileng.
 - b. Fa re bua le batho ba ba sa utlweng sentle mo ditsebeng, kametlha re tshwanetse re ba bontshe sefatlhego sa rona.
2.
 - a. Ee – Re tshwanetse gore re tlotle batho ba ba farologaneng le rona.
 - b. Ee – Fa re tlhokela batho ba bangwe tlotlo, re tshwanetse re ikopele maitshwarelo.

Potso 3

- a. Dikarabo di tla farologana. Dikarabo e ka nna tseno: bopelonomi, go kgathalela, go tlotla, boikanyegi.

- b.** Dikarabo di tla farologana: Dikarabo e ka nna tseno: rotlhe re farologane ka ditsela tsa rona, rotlhe re na le dikgono le bokgoni.
- c.** Dikarabo di tla farologana: Dikarabo e ka nna tseno: go nna pelokgale, bopelonomi, go tlotla le go thusa batho ba bangwe

Potso 4

- 1. a.** Go boloka sebete sa rona se itekanetse, ga re a tshwanela go nwa bojalwa.
- b.** Go boloka makgwafo a rona a itekanetse, ga re a tshwanela go goga motsoko.
- 2.** Baya dijo tse di nang le dikotla le tse di se nang dikotla mo mafelong a a tshwanetseng mo lebokoseng.

Leungo

Kuku

Tshokolete

Matonkomane

Dijo tse di nang le dikotla	Dijo tse di se nang dikotla

- 3.** Dikarabo di tla farologana: Dikarabo e ka nna tseno: jang dijo tse di nang le dikotla, o se ke wa nwa bojalwa, wa goga motsoko kgotsa wa tsaya diritibatsi, ithapolole.

Tlathobho e e Tlhomameng Memorantamo: Kgweditharo 1

Tlathobho e e Tlhomameng:

Dikarabo tsa bofelo jwa Kgweditharo 1:

Potso 1

- a. Dikarabo di tla farologana . Dikarabo e ka nna tseno: tsa thibela gore re se ke ra lwala, go gola sentle, go godisa marapo a a thata .
- b. Dilo tse di thadilweng di ka nna tsa farologana. Dirisa ruburiki e e fa tlase go tlathobha dilo tse barutwana ba di thadileng.

Potso 2

1. a. Re bontsha tlotlo ka go thusa batho ba ba godileng.
b. Fa re bua le batho ba ba sa utlweng sentle mo ditsebeng, ka metlha re tshwanetse re ba bontshe sefatlhego sa rona.
2. a. Ee – Re tshwanetse gore re tlotle batho ba ba farologaneng le rona.
b. Ee – Fa re tlhokela batho ba bangwe tlotlo, re tshwanetse re ikopele maitshwarelo.

Potso 3

- a. Dikarabo di tla farologana. Dikarabo e ka nna tseno: bopelonomi, go kgathalela, go tlotla, boikanyegi.
- b. Dikarabo di tla farologana. Dikarabo e ka nna tseno: rotlhe re farolo-gane ka ditsela tsa rona, rotlhe re na le dikgono le bokgoni.
- c. Dikarabo di tla farologana . Dikarabo e ka nna tseno: go nna pelokgale, bopelonomi, go tlotla le go thusa batho ba bangwe.

Potso 4

1. a. Go boloka sebetse sa rona se itekanetse, ga re a tshwanela go nwa bojalwa.
b. Go boloka makgwafo a rona a itekanetse, ga re a tshwanela go goga motsoko .
- 2.

Dijo tse di nang le dikotla	Dijo tse di se nang dikotla
Leungo	Kuku
Matonkomane	Tšhokolete

3. Dikarabo di tla farologana. Dikarabo e ka nna tseno: jang dijo tse di nang le dikot-la, o se ke wa nwa bojalwa, wa goga motsoko kgotsa wa tsaya diokobatsi, ithapolole.

BOTAKI JWA PONO - RUBIRIKI YA TLHATLHOBO E E TLHOMAMENG THULUSU YA GO TSHWAYA

5	4	3	2	1
<p>Morutwana o botswerere tota mme o tlhoma mogopolo mo dilong tse di tseneletseng fa a thala. Morutwana o dirisitse mebala e e tshwanetseng fa a bontsha gore re tlhoka go dira eng go sireletsa matlalo a rona mo letsatsing.</p>	<p>Morutwana o botswerere mme o tlhoma mogopolo mo dilong tse di tseneletseng fa a thala. Morutwana o bontshitse gore re tlhoka go dira eng go sireletsa matlalo a rona mo letsatsing</p>	<p>Morutwana o dirile maiteko mo go thaleng. Setshwantsho sa gagwe se bontshitse dilo dingwe tse di tlhokegang go dirwa go sireletsa letlalo la rona mo letsatsing.</p>	<p>Morutwana ga a dira maiteko ape fela go rulaganya le go bopa mothalo wa gagwe o o bontshang se se tlhokegang go dirwa go sireletsa matlalo a rona mo letsatsing.</p>	<p>Morutwana ga a fetsa mothalo wa gagwe.</p>

Setlhogo 5 Ditlha



Karolo ya thuto	Ditlha
Nako ya go ruta	<p>Diura tse 12</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Kitso ya Tshimologo le Botsogo Jwa mo Mmeleng le mo go Tsa Loago – Diura tse 2 • Botaki Jwa Boithamedi – Diura tse 8 • Thuto ya Ikatiso Mmele – Diura tse 2
Didiriswa tse di atlanegisitsweng	<p>Buka ya Morutwana; makasine; sekere; sekgomaretsi; pene/ dipensele; dikai tsa diaparo tsa ditlha tse di farologaneng; dibuka tsa ditshwantsho le tsa tshedimosetso; di-flashcard le diphouse; sekale sa pula. DBE WB 1 tsebe 58-71.</p>
Matswela a thuto	<p>Kwa bofelong jwa setlhogo seno, barutwana ba tshwanetse ba bo ba kgona go:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bua ditlha tse nné • Tlhalosa kafa ditlha di re amang ka teng - diaparo, dijo ditirwana tse re di dirang. • Tlhalosa kafa ditlha di amang dilo tse di golang ka teng - go jala, go lema le go roba. • Tlhalosa kafa ditlha di amang diphologolo ka teng - akaretsa go rua diphologolo, ka sekai, go sega boboa jwa dinku, go tsenya diphologolo mo tiping, dinonyane ka sekai go fuduga le go aga dintlhaga. • Elatlhoko o bo o tlhame diphethene • Dirisa motshameko go ikatisa go tsamaisa mmele le bokgoni jwa go tsamaisanya • Reetsa moribo o bo o tlhama tantshe.
Dikgono	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Dikgono Tsa go Dirwa ga Dilo Tsa Saense • Dikgono Tsa go Dirwa ga Dilo Tsa Thekenoloji • Dikgono tsa Thutofatshe
Kitso	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bapisa ditlha tse nné • Kafa ditlha di amang dilo tse di golang ka teng, go lema, go godisa le go roba • Kafa ditlha di amang dilo tse di golang ka gone
Boleng	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tlhaloso • Bapisa • Kgaoganya ka ditlhopho • Lekanya • Lekeletsa
Boikutlo	Go botsa le go buisana
Kitso ya tshimologo	<p>Barutwana ba tshwanetse go tlhaloganya gore go na le ditlha tse di farologaneng, gore maemo a bosa ga a tshwane mo go tsone le gore batho, dimela le diphologolo di fetola kafa di dirang ka teng ka nako ya ditlha tseo.</p>
Dipotso tse di tseneletseng tse di dirang gore o akanye	<p>Ditlha tse nné ke dife?</p> <p>A o ka bua maina a tsone?</p> <p>Di farologana jang?</p>

	<p>Re apara diaparo dife ka ditlha tse di farologaneng?</p> <p>Ditlha di ama dimela le diphologolo jang?</p> <p>A Aforika Borwa yotlhe e na le maemo a bosa a a tshwanang ka ditlha tse di farologaneng?</p>
Kopanyo	<p>Puo ya gae: Go reetsa le go bua: Puo e e baakanyeditsweng le e e sa baakanyediwang: Go Abelana</p> <p>dikakanyo le maitemogelo le go bontsha fa a tthaloganya dikgopolo;</p> <p>Dipalo: Go lejwa ga dilwana: Thala le go tthalosa dilwana tsa 3-D go tswa matlhakoreng.</p> <p>Go naya dikhoutu le diroboto: go tthama diphethene - go thala maphuka a kapoko</p>
Mokgwa wa go ruta	Puisano, pontsho, taelo, go botsa dipotso, tthatlhobo e e tthomameng
Tthatlhobo	Dirisa go ela dilo tlhoko go tthatlhoba barutwana ka nosi ka nako ya ditirwana tseno. Tthatlhobo e tshwanetse go nna e e sa tthomamang le e e tsweleng pele.
Rubiriki	Bona dirubiriki kafa tlase ga ditirwana dingwe. Ga go na tthatlhobo e e tthomameng ya Mophato 2.

A re simolole

Tthalosetsa barutwana gore ba tlike go ithuta ka ditlha tse nne le kafa diphetogo tsa maemo a bosa di amang matshele a bone ka teng, se ba se dirang le se ba se aparang. O bo o kopa barutwana gore ba batle ditshwantsho le go araba dipotso.

Botsa: O tthaloganyang ka lefoko ditlha? Dikarabo ga di na go tshwana: ditlha ke mefuta e e farologaneng ya maemo a bosa ka dinako tse di farologaneng tsa ngwaga.

1. Maemo a bosa a ntse jang mo setshwantshong sengwe le sengwe? Gopola gore maemo a bosa a akaretsa: themperetshara (mogote/tsididi), maru, pula le phefo.

Selemo: go mogote, ditlhare le dimela di na le malomo, bojang jo botala.

Letlhafula: go tsiditsana, matlhare a ditlhare le dimela le malomo a simolotse go wa.

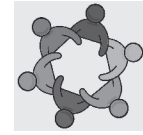
Matlhare a mahibidu/mmala wa namume/gouta/bothokwa

Dikgakologo: go bothitho, matlhare le malomo a simolola go mela gape. Ga go mogote go le kalo.

Mariga: go tsididi, ga go na matlhare le malomo mo ditlhareng.

2. Goreng batho ba apere diaparo tse di sa tshwaneng mo ditshwantshong tse di farologaneng? Karabo: dithemperetshara tse di sa tshwaneng di tlhoka gore re apere diaparo tse di farologaneng. Ka sekai, diaparo tse di bothitho fa maemo a bosa a le tsididi.

Tirwana 1 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 47)



Dirang lo le setlhopha

Kaedi ya se se dirwang

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go ya ka kwantle le morutabana mme ba ele tlhoko (ba lebe ka kelotlhoko) ditikologo tsa bone le go buisana ka dipotso tse di latelang:

1. A letsatsi le phatsima thata?
2. A lo bona malomo afe?
3. Bojang bo mmala ofe?
4. Lo akanya gore ke paka efe?

Dirisa tirwana eno ya ka kwantle go gopotsa barutwana gore ba tshwanetse go itshireletsa fa letsatsi le fisa thata. Bua ka bothokwa jwa metsi le go nwa metsi ka metlha.

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

1. Dikarabo ga di na go tswana go ya ka maemo a bosa.
2. Dikarabo ga di na go tswana go ya ka maemo a bosa. Malomo a ka nna a tswa ka dikgakologo mme eseng mariga.
3. Dikarabo ga di na go tswana go ya ka maemo a bosa. Bojang bo ka nna jwa nna botala mariga mme jwa omelela le go nna bothokwa selemo.
4. Dikarabo ga di na go tswana malebana le gore ke paka efe.

Go akaretsa le go farologanya

Go akaretsa

Tlhomamisa gore barutwana botlhe ba sekaseka ditikologo tsa bone le go araba dipotso.

Go farologanya

Gopola gore ditlha ga di tswane mo dikarolong tsa lefatshe le gore barutwana ba tla nna le maitemogelo a a farologaneng ka maemo a bosa. Kgothaletsa barutwana go bolelelana megopolo ya bone ka ditlha tse di faroganeng.

Fa nako e letla kopa barutwana gore ba kwale lenaane la diaparo tse ba di aparang selemo le mariga. Ba kope gore ba buisane ka gore ga di tswane jang.

Didiriswa

Buka ya Morutwana; buka ya tiro ya sekolo; dipene/dipensele; lefelo la ka kwantle; dihutshe tsa letsatsi fa go le mogote thata le mabotlolo a metsi.

Tirwana 2 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 48)**Dira o le nosi****Kaedi ya se se dirwang**

Barutwana ba araba dipotso tse di latelang.

Barutwana ba ithuta go bua 'setlha' ka Setswana.

1. Ke paka efe e o e ratang thata?
2. Goreng o rata paka eno?

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

Buela lefoko 'setlha' kwa godimo gore barutwana ba kgone go utlwa gore le bidiwa jang. Barutwana ba boeletsa lefoko ba go setse morago.

1. Dikarabo ga di na go tshwana.
2. Dikarabo ga di na go tshwana. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go ntsha mabaka a dikarabo tsa bone.

Go akaretsa le go farologanya**Go akaretsa**

Tsamaya tsamaya mo phaposing ya borutelo go tlhomamisa gore barutwana botlhe ba bua ka ditlha tse ba di ratang thata le gore goreng ba di rata.

Reetsa go tlhomamisa gore barutwana botlhe ba na le seabe mo tirwaneng.

Go farologanya

Pele ga barutwana ba bua lefoko 'setlha' ba gopotse gore mo Aforika Borwa go na le dipuo di le 11 tsa semolao jalo re tshwanetse go tlotla batho ba ba buang dipuo tse di sa tshwaneng le ya rona.

Fa nako e letla, leka go dira modumo o o rileng ka lefoko 'setlha' le ditlhopho tsa barutwana tse di simololang go le bua ka dinako tse di farologaneng. Buela ka bonako mme o tsenye go opa diatla le go itaya lengole go dira moribo.

Seno se tsenya tlhaloso ya mmimo mo tirwaneng eno.

Didiriswa

Buka ya Morutwana, diphousetara le ditshwantsho.

Batla ditshwantsho mo dimakasineng tsa dinaga tse dingwe, ka sekai go bontsha ditlhare tsa Canada ka letlhafula gore barutwana ba tlhaloganye gore dinaga tse di farologaneng di itemogela ditlha ka ditsela tse di farologaneng.

Tirwana 3 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 49)



Dirang lo le ditlhopha

Kaedi ya se se dirwang

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go buisa moribo mme ba dire tantshe e e nyalanang le mafoko.

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

Barutwana ba tla ka ditantshe tse di farologaneng. Rotloetsa barutwana go nna le boithlamedi le go itumelela tirwana. Dirisa rubiriki e e fa tlase go tlhatlhoba ditantshe tsa barutwana.

Go akaretsa le go farologanya

Go akaretsa

Barutwana bangwe ba ka nna ba se ke ba kgona go buisa kgotsa go bua puo e ba sa e tlwaelang. Nna pelotelele le go thusa barutwana ba ba tlhokang thuso.

Go farologanya

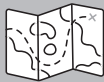
Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kgothalediwa go tlhama ditantshe tse di farologaneng le go di itumelela. Kgothaletsa go tlotla ditantshe tsa ditlhopha di sele tsa setso. Fa nako e letla, dirisa YouTube go batla ditantshe tse di farologaneng tsa setšhaba se se rileng gore barutwana ba di lebelele.

Didiriswa

Buka Morutwana; fa e le gore go na le diletswa tsa mmimo tse go ka tantshiwang fa di lediwa.

Rubiriki ya go tlhatlhoba tirwana: Tlhatlhoba barutwana ka tsela e e sa tlhomamang ba bereka ka ditlhopha

Maiteko a a bokoa	Maiteko a a rileng	Maiteko a a bokgeleke
Tantshe ga ya dirwa sentle ebile ga ya fediswa.	Tantshe e feditswe mme ga go a dirwa boiteko jo bo kalo.	Tantshe e feditswe sentle le ka kelotlhoko.



Ponagalo ya nako ya go batlisisa

Barutwana ba kgona go kwala lenaane la tirwana epe e ba ratang go e dira selemo le mariga. Barutwana ba buisana ka gore manaane ga a tshwane. Dikai tsa dikarabo:

Selemo

- Go thuma
- Go tshameka metshameko ka kwantle
- Go tshameka metshameko

Mariga

- Go tshameka metshameko ya boto mo teng
- Go tshameka play station/X-box
- Go leba filimi.

Tirwana 4 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 51)**Dira o le nosi****Kaedi ya se se dirwang**

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go segolola ditshwantsho tsa diaparo mo makasineng kgotsa pampiring ya dikgang.

1. Diaparo tsa selemo
2. Diaparo tsa mariga

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kgomaretsa ditshwantsho tseo mo bukeng ya bone.

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

Ditshwantsho tse di farologaneng tse barutwana ba di segolotseng le go di kgomaretsa mo dibukeng tsa bone ga di na go tshwana. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go dumalana gore ba apare diaparo tse di bothitho mariga.

1. Dikarabo tse di ka nnang tsa newa e le tsa selemo: t-shirt, marokgwe a makhutshwane, dimpeetšhane le dihutshe.
2. Dikarabo tse di ka newang e le tsa mariga: dijese, marokgwe a maleele, ditlhako, dikausu, jalo jalo.

Dirisa tirwana eno go sekaseka gore barutwana ba ka kgona go tlhama ditlhaka sentle go le kana kang jaaka ba tshwaya ditshwantsho tsa bone. Elatlhoko barutwana bape ba ba tlhokang go okeletswa nako ya go ikatisa go kwala. Rubiriki e e fa tlase e tla thusa go sekaseka seno.

Go akaretsa le go farologanya**Go akaretsa**

Barutwana bangwe ba nna ba sokola go dirisa dikere sentle. Baya barutwana ka ditlhopha gore ba ba kgonang go dirisa diatla ba thuse barutwana ba ba tlhokang go ikatisa.

Go farologanya

Gakologelwa gore maemo a bosa ga a tshwane mo dikarolong tse di farologaneng tsa naga le gore barutwana bangwe ba ka nna ba bo ba itemogetse mefuta e e farologaneng ya maemo a boswa se se dirang gore ba bo ba sa apara diaparo tsa mefuta e e farologaneng.

Dirisa thuto eno go bua ka go sa tshwane ga diaparo tse batho ba di aparang. Tsenya mo thutong diaparo tsa setlhopha se se rileng sa bodumedi tse di tshwanang le hijab ya Mamoselema le Yarmulke ya batho ba Bajuta.

Tirwana eno e ka atolosiwa gore e nne tirwana ya go tlhaola dilo mabapi le barutwana ba ba tlhokang nako e e okeditsweng.

Didiriswa

Buka ya Morutwana; dimakasine, sekere; sekgomaretsi; pene/diphensele.

Kgweditharo 2

Rubiriki ya go tthatlhoa tirwana: Tthatlhoa barutwana ka tsela e e sa tthomamang fa ba ntse ba dira ka nosi

Maiteko a a bokoa	Maiteko a a rileng	Maiteko a a bokgeleke
Makwalo a a sa tthamiwang sentle le a a seng bothakga.	Makwalo a a tthamilweng sentle ebile a gatisitswe.	Makwalo a a tthamilweng sentle ebile a phuthetswe ka matsetseleko.



- °C – kafa re lekanyang themperetšha ka teng

Tirwana 5 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 52)



Dirang ka ditlhopha tsa batho ba le babedi

Kaedi ya se se dirwang

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go araba dipotso.

1. Lo ka rata go ja dijo dife fa go le mogote kwantle?
2. Lo ka rata dijo dife fa go le tsididi kwantle?
3. Lo rata go nwa eng fa go le mogote kwantle?

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

1. Dikarabo ga di na go tswana. Dikarabo tse di ka nnang tsa newa: ice-cream, maungo, salate.
2. Dikarabo ga di na go tswana. Dikarabo tse di ka nnang tsa newa: setšhuu, papa
3. Dikarabo ga di na go tswana: Dikarabo tse di ka nnang tsa newa: metsi, juse ya maungo, dinotsididi.

Go akaretsa le go farologanya

Go akaretsa

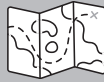
Tsamaya-tsamaya mo phaposiborutelong go tthamamisa gore barutwana botlhe ba tsaya karolo le go araba dipotso.

Go farologanya

Gakologelwa gore ga se barutwana botlhe ba ba tswang mo malapeng a a tshwanang le gore ba ka nna ba bo ba ja dijo le go nwa mefuta e e farologaneng ya dijo. Barutwana ba ba tshwarang ka bonako ba ka nna ba bodiwa dipotso ka gore ke dinoko dife tse di tsenngwang mo go se ba ka se nwang go ithutafatsa. Ka sekai: mogodungwana, metsi a a mogote le mashi. Tirwana eno e ka atolosiwa mabapi le barutwana ba ba tthokang nako e e oketsegileng.

Didiriswa

Buka ya Morutwana; ditshwantsho tsa dijo.



Ponagalo ya nako ya go batlisisa

Ba dira e le ditlhopho tsa batho ba le bararo, barutwana ba tshameka Kgati (Koi/Ntimo/Ugqaphu) Batho ba le babedi ba itaya mogala mme wa boraro o tlola ka ditsela tse di farologaneng, ba ntse ba opela kgotsa ba dira modumo mongwe.

Kgati e tshamekiwa thata selemo ka gone ke motshameko o o tshamekelwang ka kwantle. Kgati ke motshameko wa naga eno. Batla bidio mo YouTube go bontsha kafa Kgati e tshamekiwang ka teng.

Dirisa motshameko ono jaaka karolo ya thulaganyo ya go itshidila mmele le tlase go rotloetsa tirisano le go kgona go tsamaela ka bonako. O tlile go tlhoka mogala wa bolelele jwa dimetara di le tharo.

Tirwana 6 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 53)



Dira o le nosi

Kaedi ya se se dirwang

Barutwana ba nyalanya mafoko a go jala, go lema le go roba le setshwantso sa one.

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

Setshwantsho 1 – go jala

Setshwantsho 2 – go lema

Setshwantsho 3 - go roba

Go akaretsa le go farologanya

Go akaretsa

Thusa bobedi jo bo tlhokang thuso. O ka baya morutwana yo o kgonang thata le morutwana yo o sa kgoneng.

Go farologanya

Barutwana bangwe ba ka nna ba bo ba tswa mo malapeng a balemi. Rotloetsa barutwana go bolelela ba bangwe maitemogelo a bone. Fa nako e letla batla bidio ya YouTube e e tlhalosang ditiro tse di farologaneng tsa temo tse di dirwang ka ditlha tse di farologaneng.

Didiriswa

Buka ya Morutwana.



- **Go Roba** – go tsaya le go kokoanya dijalo
- **Dijalo** – dimela tse di lemilwang e le dijo
- **Go Jala** – go jala peo

Tirwana 7 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 54)



Dirang ka dithopha tsa batho ba le babedi

Kaedi ya se se dirwang

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go leba modikologo wa botshelo jwa sejalo sa nawa. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go bua ka setshwantsho seno. Go diragalang ka nawa eno?

1. Nawa e tlhokang gore e gole e nne sejalo?
2. Go golang pele?
3. Sejalo sa nawa se siametse go robiwa leng?

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

1. Metsi, mmu le letsatsi.
 2. Medi.
 3. Fa e godile ka botlalo mme dithapo tsa dinawa di godile.
- Dirisa tirwana eno go leba mokwalo le thulaganyo ya lekwalo.

Go akaretsa le go farologanya

Go akaretsa

Thusa barutwana bape fela ba ba tlhokang thuso. Tlhalosetsa barutwana ba ba tlhokang thuso gore dijalo tsa dinawa di tlhoka metsi le letsatsi gore di kgone go gola.

Go farologanya

Bona gore barutwana ba ba mo puong ya bobedi ba tlhologanya se ba tlhokang go se dira. Leka go batla bidio mo YouTube e e bontshang modikologo wa sejalo sa nawa.

Didiriswa

Buka ya Morutwana; pene/pensele; sejalo sa nawa se se jalwang mo lebotlong la jeme mo phaposing ya borutelo fa go kgonega.



- **Go boba** – boroko jo bo bogolo jo bo thusang diphologolo go boloka maatla

Tirwana 8 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 56)**Dira o le nosi****Kaedi ya se se dirwang**

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go itira jaaka ekete ke phologolo nngwe ba bo ba araba dipotso.

1. O tla dirang gore o nne bothitho?
2. Goreng o batla go nna o le bothitho?

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

1. Dikarabo ga di na go tshwana. Dikarabo tse di ka nnang tsa newa ke go boga, go batla lefelo le le bothitho go robala mo go lone.
2. Dikarabo tse di ka nnang tsa newa: go nna o itekanetse.

Go akaretsa le go farologanya**Go akaretsa**

Barutwana ba tla nna le maitemogelo a a farologaneng ka ditsela tsa go nna ba le bothitho. Kgothaletsa barutwana go bua ka maitemogelo a bone.

Go farologanya

Gakologelwa gore dipolelwana tsa barutwana di tlile go farologana. Rotloetsa barutwana go bolelela ba bangwe maitemogelo a bone.

Fa nako e letla dira gore tlelase e buisane ka diphologolo tse di farologaneng tse di bobang.

Didiriswa

Buka ya Morutwana; pampiri; pene/pensele; buka ya go kwalela

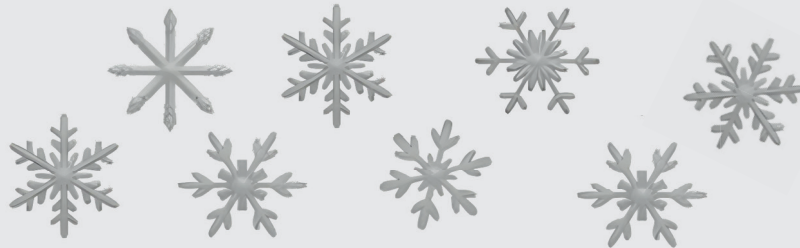
A re bone

Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 57

1. Selemo, letlhafula, mariga, dikgakologo.
2. Barutwana ba thala setshwantsho go bontsha dilo tse di farologaneng tse sejalo se di tlhokang gore se gole. Setshwantsho se tshwanetse go akaretsa metsi, mmu le letsatsi.
3. Molemi o lema dipeo. Molemi o nosetsa dijalo. Molemi o roba dijalo.
4. Karabo e e ka newang: go tswe mo ntlong/go sa dire sepe nako e telele.

Ditirwana tse dingwe le metshameko

1. Diphethene tsa Kapoko



Dirisa pampiri e tshweu e e sa kwalwang sepe le sekere, barutwana ba ka mena pampiri gané ba bo ba e sega mo memenong, ba tlogela memeno e mengwe. Fa ba bula pampiri ya bone ba tla nna le phethene ya Kapoko e e ka kgomareidiwang mo difensetereng tsa phaposi ya borutelo kgotsa ya tsenngwa mo mogaleng.

Tirwana eno e siametse tirisano ya seatla le leitlho mme gape e dira gore batho ba kgone go bone diphethene le dipopego tsa dipalo gammogo le go dira dikhoutu le diroboto.

Batla bidio mo YouTube e e bontshang go dira lephuka la kapoko.

2. Fa go na le nako ya go tshameka motshameko wa “Tsamaisano ya Mafoko a Ditlha”

Kgaoganya barutwana ka ditlhophha tsa ba le bararo kgotsa ba le bané. Naya setlhophha sengwe le sengwe dikarolwana tsa pampiri di le dintsi le pene e le nngwe.

Simolola motshameko ka go tlhopha sengwe le go kopa barutwana go buisana gareng ga bone gore ke setlha sefe se ba akanyang gore se tsamaisana le sone. Fa ba dumalana ba tshwanetse go kwala leina la setlha mo pampiring mo go nngwe ya pampiri ya bone le go e tsholetsa. Dikai tse di siameng di akaretsa tse di latelang:

- Ice cream – selemo
- Hutshe – selemo
- Sekhukhu – selemo
- Malomo – dikgakologo
- Matlhare a ditlhare a fetola mmala le go wa mo ditlhareng - Letlhafula
- Hutshe ya wulu – mariga
- Digalase tsa matlho tsa letsatsi – selemo.

Motshameko ono o ka okediwa ka go tsenya mefuta e e farologaneng ya dijo tse di jewang mo dipakeng tse di farologaneng. Barutwana ba ka nna ba tsamaisanya salate le maungo le dikgakologo le selemo mme sopo le dino tse di bothitho le letlhafula le mariga.

3. Motshameko wa “Diaparo tsa Dipaka”

Rulaganya barutwana mo sedikong. Baya diaparo tse di farologaneng fa gare ga sediko. Kopa barutwana o sa dirise thulaganyo epe gore ba tseye seaparo se le sengwe mo sedikong le go bolelela barutwana ba bangwe gore e tshwanetse paka efe.

4. Motshameko wa “Setlha sa Diphologolo”

O tla tlhoka ditshwantsho tsa diphologolo tse di farologaneng ka sekai: noga, ntšha, nonyane, mogatitshwane, jalo jalo.

Barutwana ba bereka ka ditlhopho tsa ba le bararo le ba le bane. Bontsha barutwana setshwantsho sa nngwe ya diphologolo ka sekai noga. Botsa barutwana gore dinoga di dira diphetogo dife ka selemo. Dikarabo tse di akantshiwang di ka nna gore dinoga di a boba mariga le go apola matlalo a tsone selemo.

5. Go sekaseka le go batla dikarabo tsa diphologolo tse di latelang

- a. Bua leina la phologolo e e fudugelang kwa lefelong le le bothitho?
- b. Fa go le mogote thata kwa ntle mme diphologolo di sa kgone go bona metsi a a nowang, o akanya gore di ka dirang?

Dikarabo

- a) Dinonyane, dirurubele, phakwe, maruraru, disaradine, ditlou, dinare.
- b) Di ka nwa metsi mo letangwaneng kgotsa mo molapong. Dikarabo ga di na go tshwana.

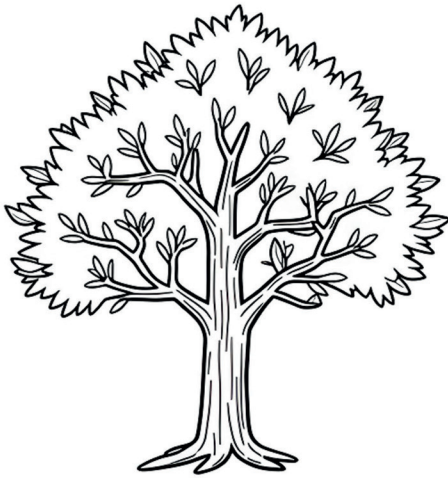
Pampiri e go berekelwang mo go yone 1

Leina le sefane:

Mophato:

Letha:

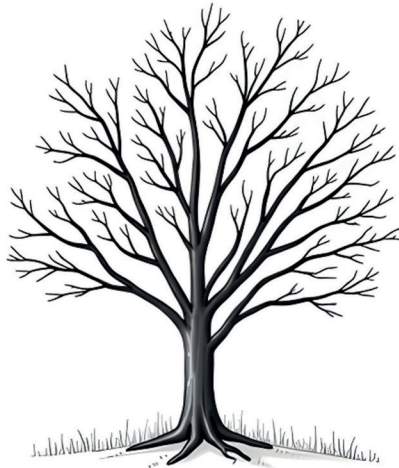
Tshasa mmala wa ditlhare go nyalanya ditlha.



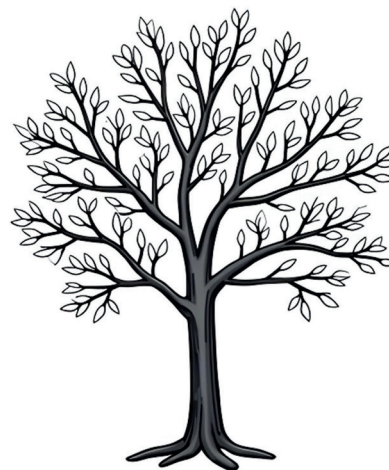
Selemo



Dikgakologlo



Mariga



Lethhafula

Setlha se ke se ratang thata ke _____.

Pampiri e go berekelwang mo go yone 2



Leina le sefane:	
Mophato:	Letlha:

Nyalanya setshwantsho le maemo a bosa.

	go le kapoko
	go le letsatsi
	go na pula
	go le phefo
	Go le maru mo loaping

Setlhogo 6 Diphologolo

Karolo ya thuto	Diphologolo
Nako ya go ruta	<p>Diura tse 12</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Kitso ya Tshimologo le Botsogo Jwa mo Mmeleng le mo go Tsa Loago - Diura tse 4 • Botaki Jwa Boithamedu – Diura tse 4 • Thuto ya Ikatiso Mmele – Diura tse 4
Didiriswa tse di atlanegisitsweng	<p>Buka ya Morutwana; pampiri; dipene/dipensele; ditšhate; ditshwantsho; dipousetere; buka ya tiro; DBE WB 1 tsebe 72-87, Batla dibiduo mo YouTube tse di bontshang tse di latelang:</p> <p>Ya kwa polasing, e e dirang tšhise kgotsa botoro, diphologolo tse di iphitlhang ka go iphetola mmala le leeto la go ya kwa Kruger National Part.</p>
Matswela a thuto	<p>Kwa bofelong jwa setlhogo seno, barutwana ba tshwanetse ba bo ba kgona go:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bua maina a diphologolo tse di rileng • Tlhalosa gore diphologolo tse di rileng di nna kae • Tlhalosa mekgwa e e farologaneng e diphologolo tse di farologaneng di nang le yone • Tlhaloganya tsela ya go dirisa puo ya diatla go bua maina a diphologolo tse di farologaneng • Tlhaloganya dilo tse batho ba di bonang mo diphologolong tse di farologaneng sa kwa polasing • Tlhalosa pharologanyo gareng ga diphologolo tsa mo gae le tsa kwa nageng • Tlhaloganya gore goreng diphologolo di iphitlha ka go iphetola mebala • Tlhaloganya gore goreng diphologolo dingwe di le mo kotsing ya go nyelela.
Dikgono	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tlhaloso • Papiso • Baya ka Ditlhophu • Patlisiso
Kitso	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Dipharologanyo gareng ga diphologolo • Kwa diphologolo tse di rileng di nnang teng • Mekgwa e e farologaneng e diphologolo tse di farologaneng di nang le yone • Tsela ya go dirisa puo ya diatla go bua maina a diphologolo tse di farologaneng • Dilo tse batho ba di bonang mo diphologolong tse di farologaneng sa kwa polasing • Pharologanyo gareng ga diphologolo tsa mo gae le tsa kwa nageng • Goreng diphologolo di iphitlha ka go fetola mebala ya tsone • Goreng diphologolo dingwe di le mo kotsing ya go nyelela.

Boleng	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tlotlo • Kanaanelo
Boikutlo	Go botsa le go buisana
Kitso ya tshimologo	Barutwana ba tshwanetse go tlhaloganya gore diphologolo ga di tshwane tsothle le gore dingwe tsa tsone di ntsha dilo tse re di dirisang. Ba tshwanetse go tlhaloganya gore dingwe tsa diphologolo ke tsa mo gae fa tse dingwe e le tsa kwa nageng.
Dipotso tse di tseletseng tse di dirang gore o akanye	Goreng diphologolo di sa tshwane? Diphologolo di nna kae? Re dirisetsa diphologolo eng? Go iphitlha ke eng mme gone diphologolo dingwe di go dirisa jang? Goreng diphologolo dingwe di le mo kotsing ya go nyelela?
Kopanyo	Puo ya gae: Go reetsa le go bua: Tlotlofoko- maina a a kokoantsweng Dipalo: Thala dipopego tsa jeometeri (botsweretshi).
Mokgwa wa go ruta	Puisano, pontsho, taelo, go botsa dipotso, tlhatlhobo e e tlhomameng
Tlhatlhobo	Dirisa go ela dilo tlhoko go tlhatlhoba barutwana ka nosi ka nako ya ditirwana tseno. Tlhatlhobo e tshwanetse go nna e e sa tlhomamang le e e tsweleng pele.
Rubiriki	Bona dirubiriki kafa tlase ga ditirwana dingwe. Ga go na tlhatlhobo e e tlhomameng ya Mophato 2.

A re simolole

Simolola ka go tlhalosetsa barutwana gore mo setlhogong seno re tlile go ithuta ka diphologolo. Re tlile go simolola ka go ithuta ka diphologolo tse di rileng, dipharologanyo gareng ga diphologolo tsa naga le tsa mo gae le kafa diphologolo dingwe di iphitlhang ka go iphetola mebala. Kopa barutwana go leba setshwantsho le go bua maina a diphologolo se di mo go sone.

1. O ka kgona go bua maina a diphologolo di le kae? Diphologolo tsa kwa polasing tse barutwana ba tshwanetseng go di supa ke kgomo, pidipidi, nku, podi, koko, ganse le pitse.
2. Re bitsa setlhopha sa diganse re reng? Karabo: segopa sa diganse.
3. Barutwana ba opela pina ya *Inqola yeTheku* ka isiZulu le ka Seesemane.

Tirwana 1 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 60)



Dira o le nosi

Kaedi ya se se dirwang

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go nyalanya diphologolo tsa polasi le kwa di robalang teng.

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

1. Letangwana la dipidipidi
2. Lefelo la dikolobe
3. Ntlwana ya dikoko
4. Setale sa dipitse
5. Setale sa dikgomo

Go akaretsa le go farologanya

Go akaretsa

Tsamaya tsamaya mo phaposiborutelong go tihomamisa gore barutwana botlhe ba nyalanya diphologolo tsa kwa polasing le lefelo le di robalang mo go lone.

Ga se barutwana botlhe ba ba tla itseng diphologolo tse di farologaneng le kwa di robalang teng. Thusa baithuti bape fela ba ba tlhokang thuso..

Go farologanya

Gakologelwa gore barutwana ba tswa mo maemong a a farologaneng a botshelo le gore ga se barutwana botlhe ba ba tla itseng diphologolo tse di farologaneng. Gakolola barutwana gore re tswa mo maemong a a farologaneng.

Didiriswa

Buka ya Morutwana; dipene/diphensele; buka ya go kwalela

Thusa barutwana ba ba bonya. O ka kopa barutwana ba ba tshwarang ka bonako gore diphologolo tse dingwe di robala kae. Ka sekai, ditau, dintša, dikatse ditlou di robala mo go eng?

Tirwana 2 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 61)**Dira o le nosi****Kaedi ya se se dirwang**

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go dirisa dintlhanyana tse di newang go batla maina a diphologolo tsa mo polasing.

1. Ke na le letlalo le le pinki, mogatla o o obegileng ebile ke rata tlhapa ka seretse.
2. Ke na le dimpa di le nné, mme ngwanake o bidiwa namane.
3. Nka nna mosweu, montsho kgotsa thokwa gape ke na le boboa jo bontsi.
4. Ngwanake o bidiwa potsanyane.
5. Ke ngapa fa fatshe ka maoto gape ke na le diphuka tse dintsi.

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

1. Kolobe/kolojane.
2. Kgomo.
3. Dinku.
4. Podi.
5. Kgogo.

Go akaretsa le go farologanya**Go akaretsa**

Tsamaya tsamaya mo phaposiborutelong go tthomamisa gore barutwana botlhe ba nyalanya mekgwa le diphologolo tsa kwa polasing.

Ga se barutwana botlhe ba ba tla itseng diphologolo tse di farologaneng le kwa di robalang teng. Thusa baithuti bape fela ba ba tlhokang thuso.

Go farologanya

Gakologelwa gore barutwana ba tswa mo maemong a a farologaneng a botshelo le gore ga se barutwana botlhe ba ba tla itseng diphologolo tse di farologaneng. Gakolola barutwana gore re tswa mo maemong a a farologaneng.

Didiriswa

Buka ya Morutwana; dipene/diphensele; buka ya go kwalela.

Thusa barutwana ba ba bonya. O ka kopa barutwana ba ba tshwarang ka bonako ka mekgwa e diphologolo tse dingwe di nang le yone. Ka sekai, ke diphologolo dife tse di nang le ditselana? Karabo: dipitse tsa naga. Ke diphologolo dife tse di nang le dirotana: Karabo: dikamela. Ke diphologolo dife tse di nang le kgogoropo: ditlou.

Kgweditharo 2

Rubiriki ya go tlatlhoba tirwana: Tlatlhoba barutwana ka tsela e e sa tthomamang fa ba ntse ba dira ka nosi

Maiteko a a bokoa	Maiteko a a rileng	Maiteko a a bokgeleke
Tirwana e dirilwe bokoa mme ga e a felela.	Tirwana e weditswe mme ga go a dirwa maiteko a mantsi mo go yone.	Tirwana e weditswe ka kelotlhoko le go elwa tlhoko ga dintlha ka botlalo.

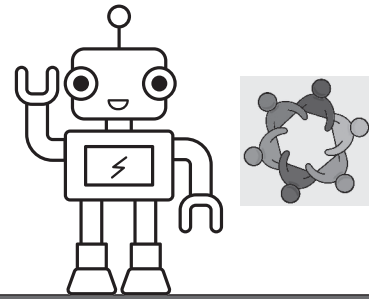


Ponagalo ya nako ya go batlisisa

Barutwana ba dire ka ditlhopho tsa batho ba le babedi.

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go bua maina a diphologolo ka Puo ya Diatla ya Aforika Borwa a kolobe, pitse le nku. Puo ya Diatla ya Aforika Borwa ke nngwe ya dipuo tse 12 tsa Aforika Borwa tsa semmuso.

Batla bidio mo YouTube e e bontshang letshwao lengwe le lengwe la phologolo nngwe le nngwe. Tthomamisa gore o bontsha barutwana letshwao le le rileng la Aforika Borwa. Kolobe: Feise e e funngweng e lebagantswe le nko. Isa feise kwa seledung o bo o se busetsa kwa nkong gabedi. Nku: Karolo e e kwa tlase ya lebogo e obilwe fa sekgonong legofi le lebile kwa godimo. Legofi le lengwe le dira sebopego sa sekere ka monwana wa tshupane le o o fa gare. Bula le go tswala menwana jaaka ekete ke kafa sekere se dirang ka teng go tswa fa legwejaneng go ya kwa sekgonong. Pitse: Dira difeise ka diatla ka bobedi o bo o a tthatlaganya mo schubeng. Tlosa difeise ka bobedi mo schubeng o bo o di busetsa mo schubeng gape.

Tirwana 3 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 63)**Dirang ka ditlhopha****Kaedi ya se se dirwang**

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go simolola ka go araba potso.

Re beola bobowa jwa nku jang?

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go rulaganya ditshwantsho gape go bontsha dikgato tse di siameng tsa tiro ya go beola boboa jwa dinku.

Bontsha go kopana ga go dira dikhoutu le diroboto. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go rulaganya dikgato tsa tiro ka thulaganyo e e siameng.

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

Re beola nku ka go sega boboa jwa yone.

1. Nku e na le boboa jo bontsi.
2. Go sega boboa.
3. Go tlhapisisa.
4. Go kwala mo karateng.
5. Go otlha.

Go akaretsa le go farologanya**Go akaretsa**

Tsamaya-tsamaya mo phaposiborutelong go tshamamisa gore barutwana botlhe ba tsaya karolo. Tshamamisa gore barutwana ka bobedi ba ba mo setlhopheng ba nna le seabe ka go tshwana mo tirong.

Ga se barutwana botlhe ba ba tla itseng mogopolo wa go beola dinku. Thusa bape fela ba ba sa tlhaloganyeng.

Go farologanya

Gakologelwa gore barutwana ba tswa mo maemong a a farologaneng a botshelo le gore ga se barutwana botlhe ba ba tla itseng go beola dinku le botshelo jwa polasi ka kakaretso.

Didiriswa

Buka ya Morutwana; dipene/diphensele; buka ya go kwalela

Fa nako e letla kopa barutwana gore ba dire mmogo le go kwala lenaane la dilo tsothe tse di farologaneng tse re di dirang ka boboa jwa nku.

**Mafoko
a masha**

- **Dirilweng bokgwabo** – seng kotsi kgotsa go tshosiwa ke batho

Tirwana 4 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 64)



Dirang ka ditlhopha tsa batho ba le babedi

Kaedi ya se se dirwang

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go araba dipotso tse di latelang.

1. Ke diphologolo dife tse o ka buang maina a tsone?
2. A o ka boifa fa o ne o ka bona thutlwa mo mmileng? Bua gore ke goreng o re jalo?
3. Ditau di ja eng?

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

1. Tlou, nare, tshukudu, tau, lengau.
2. Dikarabo ga di na go tswana. Bontsi jwa barutwana ba tshwanetse go dumalana gore ba ka boifa.
3. Di ja nama. Di ja diphologolo tse dingwe.

Go akaretsa le go farologanya

Go akaretsa

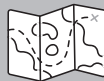
Tsamaya-tsamaya mo phaposiborutelong go tthamamisa gore barutwana botlhe ba tsaya karolo. Ga se barutwana botlhe ba ba tla itseng diphologolo tsa naga le mekgwa ya yone. Thusa baithuti bape fela ba ba tlhokang thuso.

Go farologanya

Gakologelwa gore dikarabo tsa barutwana bsotlhe di tla farologana. Kgothaletsa barutwana go bolelela ba bangwe maitemogelo a bone.

Didiriswa

Buka ya Morutwana; dipene/diphensele; buka ya go kwalela. Thusa barutwana ba ba bonya. O ka kopa barutwana ba ba tshwarang ka bonako go kwala lenaane la diphologolo tse dingwe tse di jang nama.



Ponagalo ya nako ya go batisisa

Barutwana ba dira mongwe le mongwe a le esi.

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go bua gore ke leina lefe la setlhopha le le newang setlhopha sa diphologolo tsa naga tse di bontshiwang mo setshwantshong sa Aforika Borwa. Setlhopha sa diphologolo tsa naga gantsi se bidiwa segopa. Lefa go ntse jalo fa gongwe ditlhopha tse di rileng tsa diphologolo di na le maina a a rileng ka sekai, motlhape wa dithutlwa kgotsa setlhopha sa ditau. Diphologolo tse di kgethegileng tse di mo setshwantshong seno le tsone gantsi di bidiwa Tse Dikgolo tse Tlhano.

Tirwana 5 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 65)



Dirang lo le sethlopha

Kaedi ya se se dirwang

Kgaoganya tlelase ka dithlopha tsa barutwana ba le bararo kgotsa ba le bané.

Dira gore ba nne le nako ya go ikatisetsa motshameko o mokhutshwane. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go rulaganya motshameko o mokhutshwane wa go bolelelana dintlha ka ga diphologolo tsa naga.

Ditaelo:

1. Morutabana wa gago o tla lo naya leina la phologolo ya naga.
2. Dira motshameko o mokhutshwane mo o dirang jaaka ekete o phologolo.
3. Batla dintlha tse pedi ka phologolo tse o ka di tsenyang mo motshamekong wa gago.
4. Dira gore motshameko wa gago o jese monate.

Bolelela sethlopha sengwe le sengwe tshedimosetso e e fa tlase ka phologolo ya naga.

- Tau ke phologolo e kgolo ya bobedi mo lefatsheng.
- Ditau di nna ka sethlopha mme di rata gore di bo di na le ditau tse dingwe.
- Ditau di dumedisana ka go gotlhana ditlhogo.
- Ditau tse di namagadi di bidiwa ditaugadi mme di tsoanela sethlopha dijo.
- Ditau di kgona go bona mo lefifing.
- Tau e rorela kwa godimo tota mme di buisana le tse dingwe di le kgakala thata.
- Mangau a rata go nna a le nosi.
- Lengau le palama ditlhare sentle fela mme le fitlha dijo kwa godimo thata gore diphologolo tse dingwe di se ka tsa di utswa.
- Mangau ke ditswerere tsa go thuma mme a kgona go tshwara ditlhapi le makakauwe.
- Ditshwene ga di rore, di a bogola le go ngunanguna le eleng go kgorotlha fa di itumetse.
- Go na le Tshukudu e tshweu le e ntsho.
- Tshukudu e tshweu le e ntsho ga di na meno mme di ja ka melomo ya tsone.
- Ditshukudu ga di kgone go bona sentle le fa go ntse jalo di kgona go dupa sentle thata.
- Ditshukudu di tsoamelwa dinaka tsa tsone.
- Fa lenaka la Tshukudu le ntshiwa le gola gape.
- Ditlou di buisana ka go buela kwa tlase, batho ga ba kgone go di utlwa.
- Ditlou di itshela motlhaba mo mokwatleng le mo tlhogong gore di se ka tsa fisiwa ke letsatsi.
- Di le utlwa fa setsenekegi se di loma.
- Ditlounyana di tsalwa di fofetse mme di dirisa dilopo tsa tsone jaaka ditami.
- Ditlou di rata go thuma.
- Dinare di a tlhokomelana le go sireletsana.
- Dinare di kotsi fela thata ebile di maatla.

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go rulaganya motshameko o mokhutshwane le go bolelela barutwanammogo le bone dintlha ka ga diphologolo tsa naga.

Ditaelo:

1. Barutwana ba newa maina a phologolo ya naga ke morutabana.
2. Barutwana ba dira motshameko o mokhutshwane mo ba dirang jaaka ekete ke phologolo.
3. Barutwana ba bona dintlha tse pedi ka phologolo ya bone tse ba di tsenyang mo motshamekong. Dintlha ga di na go tswana go ikaegile ka phologolo e ba e neilweng.
4. Barutwana ba dira gore motshameko wa bone o jese monate.

Dirisa rubiriki e e fa tlase go tlhatlhoba metshameko e mekhutshwane ya barutwana.

Go akaretsa le go farologanya

Go akaretsa

Tsamaya tsamaya mo phaposiborutelong go tlhomamisa gore barutwana botlhe ba tsaya karolo mo ditlhopheng tsa bone. Tlhomamisa gore morutwana o nna le seabe mo setlhopheng le gore ga se morutwana a le mongwe fela yo o dirang tiro yotlhe mo setlhopheng.

Ga se barutwana botlhe ba ba tla itseng diphologolo tse di farologaneng tse ba di newang. Thusa ditlhopho dipe tsa barutwana ba ba tlhokang thuso.

Go farologanya

Gakologelwa gore barutwana ba tswa mo maemong a a farologaneng a botshelo le gore ga se barutwana botlhe ba ba tla itseng diphologolo tse di farologaneng. Go ka nna mosola go tsenya morutwana yo o kgonang sentle thata mo setlhopheng sa barutwana ba ba bokoa go ba thusa.

Didiriswa

Buka ya Morutwana; dimatheriale dipe tse barutwana ba di tlhokang mo metshamekong ya bone.

Tirwana eno e ka atolosiwa mabapi le barutwana ba ba tlhokang nako e e oketsegileng.

Rubiriki ya go tlhatlhoba tirwana: Tlhatlhoba barutwana ka tsela e e sa tlhomamang ba bereka e le ditlhopho (ga se tiriso e e ka se fetolweng, e dirise fa go tlhokega)

Maiteko a a bokoa	Maiteko a a rileng	Maiteko a a bokgeleke
Motshameko wa barutwana o ne o sa rulaganngwa sentle mme o ne o se na tshedimosetso e e mosola ka diphologolo.	Motshameko wa barutwana o ne o siame o na le tshedimosetso e e tlhaelangka diphologolo.	Motshameko wa barutwana o ne o siame thata ebile o na le tshedimosetso e e mosola ka diphologolo.



Ponagalo ya nako ya go batlisa

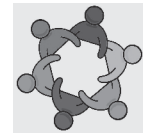
Barutwana ba dira mongwe le mongwe a le esi.

Dintlha dingwe tse di kgatlhisang ke tseno ka diphologolo.

1. Ga go na dipitse tsa naga tse di nang le ditselana tse di tshwanang.
2. Dithutlwa di a shuma bosigo.

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go batla ntlha e le nngwe e e kgatlhang ka phologolo ya naga ba bo ba e bolelela barutwanammogo le bone. Dikarabo ga di na go tshwana. Kgothaletsa barutwana ba ba tshwarang ka bonako gore ba bue dintlha di le mmalwa tse di kgatlhang.

Tirwana 6 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 66)



Dirang lo le setlhophha

Kaedi ya se se dirwang

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go leba setshwantsho sa diphologolo le go bua gore di iphitlhile jang ka go fetola mebala.

Bolelela barutwana tse di latelang:

A o kile wa batla go dira gore o nyelele o ntse o tshameka motshameko wa black mampatile?

Diphologolo dingwe di dira seno letsatsi le letsatsi! Go iphitlha ka go fetola mmala ke botlhale jo bo dirisiwang ke diphologolo go tila go bonwa kgotsa go di thusa gore di tshwane le tikologo ya tsone. Ka sekai, diphologolo di le dintsi tse di nnang mo mafelong a a nang le kapoko e ntsi, tse di jaaka dibera tse ditshweu, di na le boboa jo bo bosweu. Seno se di thusa go phamola diphologolo tse di di jang di sa lemotshege! Diphologolo tse di tlhaselang le tsone di kgona go iphitlha ka go fetola mmala. Mmutlanyana wa mo kapokong le one o na le boboa jo bosweu jaaka bera e tshweu, lefa go ntse jalo o o dirisa go iphitlha gore o tshwane le kapoko go iphitlhela diphologolo tse di o tlhaselang.

Go na le ditsela di le dintsi tsa go iphitlha ka go fetola mmala tse di dirisiwang ke diphologolo tse dintsi. Diphologolo dingwe di iphitlha ka go dirisa mebala e mentsi, dipopego kgotsa diphethene tsa mebele ya tsone go dira gore go nne thata go bonwa gore phologolo eo e felela fa kae. Seno se bidiwa mebala e e timetsang. Dikai tsa mebala e e timetsang di akaretsa tsela e mebala ya nkwe e tshwanang le tikologo ka teng go di thusa go iphitlha, tsela e diphethene tsa dikgapha tsa khudu ya mo lewatlang e tshwanang le kwa tlase ga lewatle ka teng, tsela e dirurubele dingwe di nang le marontho a a tshwanang le matlho a tsone a makima mo diphukeng tsa tsone, se se tsietsang batlhasedi ba tsone mo ba akanyang gore ke diphologolo tse dikgolo thata.

Kgweditharo 2

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go dumalana gore tau e iphitlhile mo bojannyeng jo boleele le gore morubisi o mo setlhareng.

Go akaretsa le go farologanya

Go akaretsa

Tsamaya-tsamaya mo phaposiborutelong go tlhomamisa gore barutwana botlhe ba tsaya karolo.

Ga se barutwana botlhe ba ba tla itseng diphologolo tse di farologaneng tsa dinaga tse di farologaneng. Thusa baithuti bape fela ba ba tlhokang thuso.

Go farologanya

Gakologelwa gore barutwana ba tswa mo maemong a a farologaneng a botshelo le gore ga se barutwana botlhe ba ba tla itseng diphologolo tse di farologaneng.

Didiriswa

Buka ya Morutwana; dipene/diphensele; buka ya go kwalela.

Fa nako e letlelela batla bidio mo YouTube ya kafa diphologolo di iphitlhang ka go fetola mebala ka teng.

Tirwana 7 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 66)



- **Go iphetola mmala** – tsela ya go fitlha sengwe

Dira o le nosi

Kaedi ya se se dirwang

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go tlhopha phologolo ya naga e e iphetolang mmala wa yone go itshireletsa.

1. Barutwana ba thala phologolo le se se kafa morago ga yone mo dibukeng tsa bone.
2. Barutwana ba kwala mabaka a le mabedi a go bo diphologolo di iphitlha ka go iphetola mmala..

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go leba sekai gore se ba thuse.

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

1. Ditshwantsho di tla farologana.
 2. Dikarabo ga di na go tswana. Dikarabo tse di ka newang di akaretsa go tsoma le go iphitlha.
- Dirisa rubiriki e e fa tlase go tlathloba mothalo wa morutwana.

Go akaretsa le go farologanya

Go akaretsa

Tsamaya tsamaya mo phaposiborutelong go tlhomamisa gore barutwana botlhe ba tsaya karolo le go thala ditshwantsho tsa bone. Thusa baithuti bape fela ba ba tlhokang thuso.

Go farologanya

Gopola gore barutwana ga ba na go nna le bokgoni jwa go thala jo bo tshwanang. Kgothaletsa barutwana gore ba se ka ba tlhabiwa ke ditlhong mme ba leke go itumelela tirwana eno.

Didiriswa

Buka ya Morutwana; pampiri; dipensele/dikerayone.

Barutwana ba ba tshwarang ka bonako ba ka kopiwa go leka go bona mabaka a mangwe a go bo diphologolo dingwe di iphitlha ka go fetola mebala.

Rubiriki ya go tlathloba tirwana: Tlathloba barutwana ka tsela e e sa tlhomamang fa ba ntse ba dira ka nosi

Maiteko a a bokoa	Maiteko a a rileng	Maiteko a a bokgeleke
Dilo tse morutwana a di thadileng ga di a felela le dipotso ga di a arabiwa.	Dilo tse morutwana a di thadileng le dikarabo di feletse mme ga di a thalwa ka kelotlhoko.	Dilo tse morutwana a di thadileng le dipotso di arabilwe sentle ka kelotlhoko.

Tirwana 8 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 68)



Dirang ka ditlhopha tsa batho ba le babedi

Kaedi ya se se dirwang

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go araba dipotso tse di latelang.

1. Go nna mo kotsing go raya eng?
2. Goreng re tshwanetse go sireletsa diphologolo tse di mo kotsing ya go nyelela?
3. Re ka thusa jang go sireletsa ditshukudu gore di se ka tsa fela tsotlhe?
4. Rarabolola lefoko. Kwala lefoko le le siameng mo bukeng ya gago.

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

1. Mo kotsing ya go nyelela.
2. Fa re sa sireletse diphologolo tseno, di tla nyelela.
3. Ruta ba bangwe ka diphologolo tse di tlogang di nyelela le go ba thusa.
4. Ditshukudu.

Go akaretsa le go farologanya

Go akaretsa

Barutwana ba tla nna le dikarabo tse di farologaneng. Rotloetsa barutwana go abelana ka dikarabo tsa bone le go tlhalosa gore ba fitlhile jang mo ditshwetsong tsa bone.

Go farologanya

Gakologelwa gore dikarabo tsa barutwana tsotlhe di tla farologana. Rotloetsa barutwana go bolelela ba bangwe ka dipono tsa bone le maitemogelo a bone.

Didiriswa

Buka ya Morutwana; dipene/diphensele; buka ya go kwalela.

Batla bidio mo YouTube e e tlhalosang dikotsi tse diphologolo tse di mo kotsing ya go nyelela di lebaneng le tsone.



- **Bothokwa** – ya madi a mantshi
- **Mo kotsing ya go nyelela** – gaufi le gore go bo go sena epe e e setseng
- **Fela tsotlhe** – sa tlhole di le teng

A re bone

Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 69

1. Mo ntlong ya dikoko.
2. Ee.
3. Nama, mashi le matlalo.
4. Gore di nne sentle le go dirisa boboa go dira diaparo le dilo tse dingwe.
5. Go iphetola mebala go thusa diphologolo go iphitlha. Diphologolo tsa naga di bogale mme di ka se kgone go kgwabofadiwa.

Ditirwana tse di oketsegileng**1. Tirwana ya go kgothaletsa go nna le kitso**

Go kgothaletsa go nna le kitso go botlhokwa fa o ruta barutwana ka diphologolo tse di mo kotsing ya go nyelela le tse di tshosediwang. Barutwana ba tshwenetse go dira e le ditlhopha tsa ba le bararo kgotsa ba le bané le go batla go itse gore ke diphologolo dife tse di mo kotsing ya go nyelediwa. Ba tshwanentse go rulaganya phousetara ka nngwe ya diphologolo ba tlhalosa se se tshwanetseng go dirwa go e sireletsa. Ba ka bontsha diphousetara tsa bone mo sekolong go dira gore go itsiwe ka tsone.

2. Tirwana e e tlhakatlhakaneng

Tlhopha diphologolo di le tlhano tse di mo kotsing ya go nyelediwa le go tshosediswa. Ka sekai, Mmutla wa Setswana, Thakadu ya Mmala wa Gouta, lengau le tshukudu. Ditlhaka tse di tlhakatlhakaneng. Lengau e nna ngaule. Kopa barutwana gore ba bolele gore ditlhaka tse di tlhakatlhakaneng ke eng.

3. Tlhama 3D

Dirisa dilo tse di ka boelang tsa dirwa dilo di sele le pente e e loileng go tlala bogodimo jo bo kgabisitsweng ka popego e e rileng. Pele ga barutwana ba simolola, bua ka jeometri le dipopego tse di tlwaelegileng. Dikai tsa dipopego tse di tlwaelegileng di akaretsa dikhutlotharo, disekwere le didiko. Dipopego tse di tlwaelegileng di tsamaisana le dilo tse re di bonang mo thagong tse di tshwanang le dimela le diphologolo.

Thuto ya go Itshidila Mmele**Go tsamaya jaaka diphologolo**

Dirisa lebala la sekolo mme o goe diphologolo tse di farologaneng tse barutwana ba tshwanetseng go itira ekare ke tsone. Seno se akaretsa motsamao wa mmele jaaka go gwanta, go tloatlola, go tloa, go patakela, go retologa ka bobone.

Pampiri e go berekelwang mo go yone 1 Tsela ya go thala nku

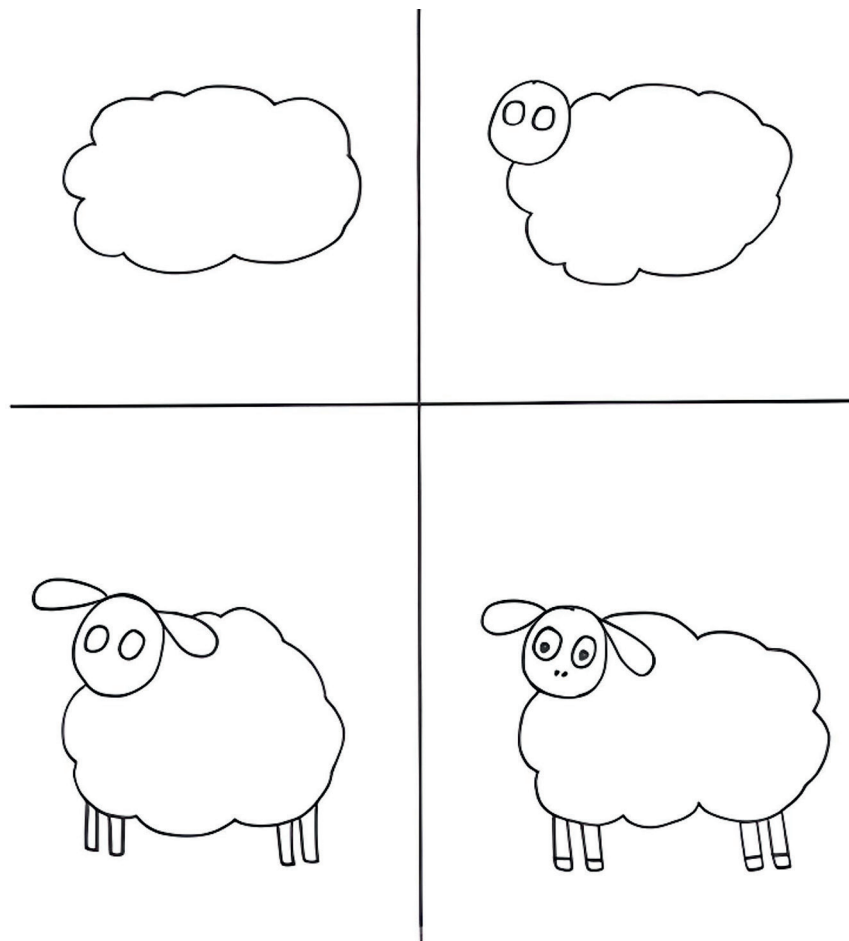
Leina le sefane:

Mophato:

Letlha:

O tlile go tlhoka pampiri, dipensele, letseta le sekgomaretsi.

1. Latela dikgato tse di mo go se se thadilweng fa tlase o bo o thala nku ya gago.
2. Kgomaretsa letseta mo teng ga mmele wa nku ya gago.



Pampiri e go berekelwang mo go yone 2

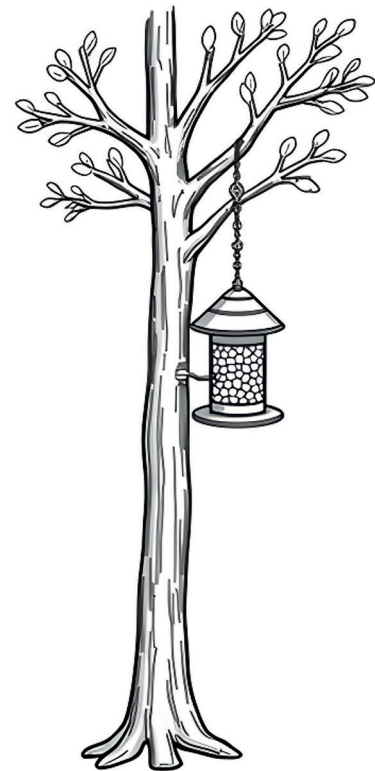
Dira bojelo jwa dinonyane o dirisa matheriele o o dirilweng ka dilatthiwa

Leina le sefane:	
Mophato:	Letha:

O tlele go dira bojelo jwa dinonyane o dirisa matheriale o o dirilweng ka dilatthiwa.

Go dira ka dilatthiwa ke fa re tsaya matheriale o re neng re ya go o latlha re bo re o fetola go nna dilo tse disha. O tlele go tlhoka:

- botoro ya matonkomane
- peo ya dinonyane
- mogala
- dirolo tsa pampiri ya mo ntlwaneng.
 1. Tshasa botoro ya matonkomane kafa ntle ga rolo ya pampiri ya mo ntlwaneng.
 2. Bidikama rolo ya pampiri ya ntlwana mo peong ya dinonyane. Peo ya dinonyane e tla ngaparela peanut butter.
 3. Fololela mogala mo rolong ya pampiri ya mo ntlwaneng o bo o e dirisa go e bofelela mo kaleng ya setlhare.



Setlhogo 7 Dibopiwa tse di nnang mo metsing

Karolo ya thuto	Dibopiwa tse di nnang mo metsing
Nako ya go ruta	Diura tse 12 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Kitso ya Tshimologo le Botsogo Jwa mo Mmeleng le mo go Tsa Loago - Diura tse 4 • Botaki Jwa Boithamede – Diura tse 4 • Thuto ya Ikatiso Mmele – Diura tse 4
Didiriswa tse di atlanegisitsweng	Buka ya Morutwana; di-flashcard; fokotlotlo ya boto e e lebiwang le lebotana la mafoko; dibuka tsa laeborari; DBE WB1 tsebe 88-100.
Matswela a thuto	Kwa bofelong jwa setlhogo seno, barutwana ba tshwanetse ba bo ba kgona go: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Supa dibopiwa tsa mo metsing a a phepa o bo o di tlaola ka ditlhopha • Farologanya gareng ga diphologolo – ka sekai, tlhapi, kwena le diphologolo tse di nnang mo matangwaneng le mo matamong – ka sekai, digwagwa, dragonfly • Supa le go tlaola ka ditlhopha dibopiwa tsa metsi a a letswai • Farologanya gareng ga dibopiwa tse di nnang mo lewatleng – ka sekai, shaka, crayfish le dibopiwa tse di nnang mo matangwaneng a a nang le matlapa – ka sekai. tlhapi ya seka naledi, lekakauwe.
Dikgono	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Kgaoganya ka ditlhopha • Bapisa • Rekota • Lebelela
Kitso	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Diphologolo le dibopiwa tse di nnang mo metsing • Mekgwa • Bonno • Diphologolo le dibopiwa tse di farologaneng tse di nnang mo metsing a lewatle
Boleng	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tlotlo • Itshokelano
Boikutlo	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Botsa • Tlhaloso
Kitso ya tshimologo	Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kgona go tthalosa pharologanyo gareng ga dibopiwa tse di nnang mo lefatsheng, mo moweng le mo metsing. Dirisa diphousete tsa mo lebotaneng go supa dibopiwa tse di farologaneng tsa mo metsing.
Dipotso tse di tseneletseng tse di dirang gore o akanye	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ke dibopiwa dife tse di nnang mo metsing? • Ke dibopiwa dife tse di nnang mo metsing le mo lefatsheng? • Dibopiwa tse di nnang mo metsing di na le dipopego dife tse di nnang mo lefatsheng di senang tsone? • Goreng batho ba sa nne mo metsing?
Kopanyo	Setswana: go bala le go bua, go boka leboko

Mokgwa wa go ruta	Puisano, pontsho, taelo, go botsa dipotso, kelotlhoko, tlhatlhobo e e tlhomameng
Tlhatlhobo	Dirisa go ela dilo tlhoko go tlhatlhoba barutwana ka nosi ka nako ya ditirwana tseno. Tlhatlhobo e tshwanetse go nna e e sa tlhomamang le e e tsweleng pele.
Rubiriki	Bona dirubiriki kafa tlase ga ditirwana dingwe. Ga go na tlhatlhobo e e tlhomameng ya Mophato 2.

A re simolole

Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore ba tlike go ithuta ka metsi, goreng a le botlhokwa le dibopiwa tse di nnang mo go one. O bo o kopa barutwana gore ba batle ditshwantsho le go araba dipotso.

Botsa dipotso ka se barutwana ba se lemogang mo setshwantshong se se mo go tsebe 74. Ba neye tshono ya go leba pele. Kgothaletsa dipotso le puisano. Mo baithuting ba bangwe tiro eno e tla nna tiro e e tlwaelegile fa mo barutwana ba bangwe ga e na go nna yone. Kgothaletsa barutwana go batla go itse ka dilo tse ba nang le kgatlhego mo go tsone tse ba di bonang mo setshwantshong. Ba ka bona dintlha tse di kgatlhang mo inthaneteng kgotsa mo dibukeng tsa laeborari.

Bua ka lewatle. Botsa barutwana gore a ba kile ba tsenwa ke metsi a lewatle mo ganong. A ne a utlwala jang mo ganong? Botsa barutwana gore a ba ka kgona go akanya ka diphologolo le dibopiwa tse di nnang mo lewatleng.

1. Re ka bona metsi kae? Dikarabo ga di na go tshwana mme di tshwanetse go akaretsa lewatle, matšha, dinoka, dithepe, metswedi, jalo jalo.
2. A noka e e mo setshwantshong e phepa kgotsa e leswe? Karabo: phepa.
3. Go reng re tlhoka metsi a a phepa? Karabo: A naya batho metse a a nowang mme diphologolo le dibopiwa tse dintsi tse di nnang mo metsing di ikaegile ka one go a nwa.

Tshedimosetso e e mosola ka metsi a a phepa

Dinoka le melatswana e na le metsi a a tsamayang.

Dikwena di nna mo metsing le mo mabopong a dinoka.

Dikwena di ja ditlhapi le diphologolo tse di tlang mo nokeng go nwa metsi.

Ditlhapi dingwe di nna mo dinokeng tsa metsi a a phepa.

Dinonyana dingwe di ja ditlhapingyana tse di nnang mo dinokeng.

Ditshukudu le tsone di nna mo dinokeng tsa metsi a a phepa, matšha le megobe.

Hippo ke khutshwafatso ya hippopotamus.

Mafoko
a masha

- **Metsi a a phepa** – metsi a a nang le letswai le lennye kgotsa a a senang letswai gotlhelele
- **Sebopiwa** – setshedi sepe se e seng sejalo
- **Mo kotsing** – sengwe se se dirang gore mongwe a ikutlwe a sireletsegile

Tirwana 1 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 71)



Dira o le nosi

Kaedi ya se se dirwang

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go araba dipotso.

1. Bua maina a dibopiwa tse tharo tse o ka kgonang go di bona di nna gaufi le noka.
2. Ke phologolo efe e e kotsi thata?
3. Goreng dinonyane di nna gaufi le metsi?

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

1. Dinonyane, tlhapi, kwena.
2. Kwena.
3. Di kgona go tshwara di tlhapi go di ja kgotsa mefero e e golang mo metsing.

Go akaretsa le go farologanya

Go akaretsa

Dirisa tshono eno go tsamaya tsamaya mo phaposiborutelong go bona gore a go na le morutwana ope yo o ka tswang a na le mathata a go tlhoma mogopolo fa a bereka a le esi. Gape o ka nna wa bona gore a go na le morutwana yo o ka tswang a sa kgone go bona sentle.

Go farologanya

Barutwana bangwe ba ka nna ba bo ba se na tshono ya go ya kwa nokeng. Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore mo dikarolong tse dingwe tsa naga barutwana ba tsamaya dikgala tse ditelele go ya kwa sekolong mme ba tshwanela go kgabaganya dinoka. Seno se ka nna kotsi fa dinoka e le morwalela. Bua ka dikotsi tsa dipula tse dikgolo le merwalela.

Batla bidio mo YouTube e e tlhalosang mekgwa e e farologaneng e diphologolo di dirisang metsi.

Didiriswa

Buka ya Barutwana; diphousetara tsa mo phaposiborutelong.

Tirwana 2 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 72)

Dirang ka ditlhophha tsa batho ba le babedi

Kaedi ya se se dirwang

1. Barutwana ba bala leboko, Kwena.
2. Jaanong ba e bua mmogo.
3. Jaanong ba e bua ka tlhogo.

Dirisa leboko leno jaaka tiro ya botsweretshi jwa boithlhamedi mme o kgothaletse barutwana go dirisa difatlhego tsa bone le diatla go tsenya mafoko fa ba ntse ba bua. Ba ka nna ba fetola tsela e ba buang mafoko ka yone.

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang**Kwena**

Ke kwena e e setšhwakga
 Ka metlha ke tla go dumedisa ka monyenyo
 Ke a iphitlha
 go fitlhela ke bona
 dijo tse di monate
 tse di ntshiametseng sentle!

Dirisa rubiriki e e fa tlase go go thusa go baya leitlho bokgoni jwa go bua le go dira.

Go akaretsa le go farologanya**Go akaretsa**

Gopola gore ga se barutwana botlhe ba ba nnang le bokgoni jo bo tshwanang jwa go bala le go bua. Nna pelotelele le barutwana ba ba bonya mme o thuse fa go kgonega.

Go farologanya

Gopola gore barutwana ba tswa mo dikarolong tse di farologaneng le gore ba ka nna ba tswa ba na le kitso e e farologaneng ka diphologolo.

Barutwana ba ba tshwarang ka bonako ba ka kopiwa go kwala leboko la bone le lekhutshwane ka phologolo e e nnang mo metsing.

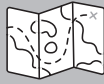
Didiriswa

Buka ya Morutwana.

Kgweditharo 2

Rubiriki ya go tlatlhoba tirwana: Tlatlhoba eseng ka thulaganyo epe barutwana ba ba berekang ba le babedi

Bokoa	Siameng	Bokgeleke
Ga a kgone go bala leboko sentle mme o na le bothata jwa go dirsa mafoko le puo ya diatla.	O kgona go bala leboko mme ga a kgona go tsenya itlhaloso ya sefatlhego, seatla kgotsa lentswe.	O kgona go bala leboko sentle mme gape o tsenya ditlhaloso tsa sefatlhego, lentswe le seatla go dira gore leboko le nne le botshelo.



Ponagalo ya nako ya go batlisisa

Barutwana ba dira mongwe le mongwe a le esi.

1. Barutwana ba bona dintlha tse pedi tse di kgatlang ka kwena ya mo nokeng ya Nile. Leba mo inthaneteng kgotsa mo dibukeng.
2. Barutwana ba di kwala mo dibukeng tsa bone.
3. Ba fapaanela go di balela tlelase.

Dikarabo

Barutwana ba dira patlisiso go bona dintlha tse dingwe tse di kgatlang ka kwena ya mo nokeng ya Nile. Ba ka leba mo inthaneteng kgotsa mo dibukeng.

Go botlhokwa gore morutabana a thuse barutwana go batla tshedimosetso eo le go naya kaelo mabapi le gore ba lebe kae le tsela ya go tlhophisa dintlha tse di tshwanetseng.

Fa barutwana ba se na go bala dintlha tse dintsi le go tlhophisa tse pedi tse ba batlang go di dirisa, ba di kwala mo bukeng ya bone.

Dira gore barutwana ba tle fa pele ga phaposi ya borutelo ba bo ba balela tlelase dintlha tsa bone tse pedi. Ba kgothaletse go buela kwa godimo sentle gore mongwe le mongwe a utlwe, ebile ba utlwala sentle gore ba tlhalogangwe.

Tirwana 3 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 73)



Dira o le nosi

Kaedi ya se se dirwang

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go latela ditaello fa ba thala kwena.

1. Leba setshwantsho sa kwena.
2. Dirisa pensele go thala kwena mo bukeng ya gago.
3. Tshasa mmala mo go yone.

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

Barutwana ba kgona go thala mo dibukeng tsa bone kgotsa ba neye pampiri e e sa kwalwang sepe mo go yone gore ba thala mo go yone. Tlhalosa gore ke mola ofe, tshwarego le mmala o o mo botsweretshing jwa boitlhamedi.

Dirisa senepe sa kwena se se mo bukeng ya Morutwana go bontsha barutwana kafa mela e dirang dipopego le kafa mmala o ka bontshang meriti le go ya kwa godimo le kwa tlase le tshwarego. Bua ka tshwarego ya letlalo la kwena. Ba kgothaletse go dirisa se ba ntseng ba bua ka sone fa ba thala kwena.

Go akaretsa le go farologanya

Go akaretsa

Lemororo barutwana ba dira ka esi, ba ka tsenngwa mo ditlhopheng tse dinnye gore ba kgone go dirisa dimatheriale tsa botsweretshi le go bua ka dikwena tsa bone jaaka ba ntse ba bereka. Ka tsela eno barutwana ba ba senang maitemogelo a a kalo ba tla solegelwa molemo ke go elatlhoko ba ba kgonang botshweretshi joo sentle. Kwa bokhutlong jwa thuto barutwana ba ka bontsha botsweretshi jwa bone mo leboteng la phaposiborutelo.

Go farologanya

Kgothaletsa barutwana go bolelela ba bangwe maitemogelo a bone ka ditshedi tsa naga le diphologolo.

Didiriswa

Buka ya Morutwana; pampiri e e sa kwalwang sepe; dipene/dipensele; dikerayone

Tirwana 4 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 74)



Dira o le nosi

Kaedi ya se se dirwang

Barutwana ba tla itirela dimaseke tsa bone tsa segwagwa. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go latela ditaello.

1. O tla tlhoka dijana tsa pampiri tse di lekaneng gore morutwana mongwe le mongwe a nne le ya gagwe. Ba ka kgona go arolelana sekere le pente.
2. Tlhomamisa gore barutwana ba terowe popego ya sefatlhego sa segwagwa kafa morago ga sejana sa pampiri.
3. Go na le mothalo wa sefatlhego sa segwagwa kafa morago ga Buka ya Morutabana fa e le gore o a e tlhoka.
4. Bala dikgato le barutwana lo bo lo lebe ditshwantsho mmogo.
5. Ba thusefa ba ntse ba bereka.
6. Barutwana ba ka bofelela mogala mo mmasekeng gore ba e rwale kgotsa ba bontsha mmaseke mo phaposing ya borutelo.

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

1. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go segolola popego eno.
2. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go e penta botala.

Kgweditharo 2

3. Fa pente e omeletse, tshasa sekgomaretsi mo dithibong tsa lebotlolo go dira matlho. Thala barutwana ba bantsho.
4. Thala molomo. Ngaparetsa leleme..

Dirisa rubiriki e e fa tlase go tthatlhoba barutwana. Go tshwanetse ga nna le rekoto ya bokgoni jwa barutwana jwa go dirisa sekere, go sega le go tshasa sekgomaretsi.

Go akaretsa le go farologanya

Go akaretsa

Barutwana bangwe ba tlhoka thuso ya go dirisa dikere sentle. Baya barutwana ka bobedi gore ba ba kgonang go dirisa mabogo a bone sentle ba thuse barutwana ba ba tlhokang go ikatisa.

Go farologanya

Gopola gore dimmaseke tsa barutwana ga di na go tshwana tsotlhe. Rotloetsa barutwana go itlhamela dilo. Tirwana eno e ka atolosiwa mabapi le barutwana ba ba tlhokang nako e e oketsegileng.

Didiriswa

Buka ya Morutwana; sejana sa pampiri; pente e tala kgotsa kerayone; sekere; ribone e e dirlweng ka dilatliwa kgotsa pampiri e e dirang leleme; dithibo tsa lebotlolo kgotsa pampiri e e dirilweng ka ditlhiwa go e e tla segololwang go dira matlho.

Dintlha ka ga digwagwa

Fa barutwana ba ntse ba dira dimmaseke tsa bone o ka ba bolelela dintlha tse di latelang tse di kgatlhang ka digwagwa:

Tlhapi, digwagwa, dragonfly le dinonyane di nna mo matangwaneng le matamo kgotsa gaufi le one.

Digwagwa di nna mo metsing kgotsa gaufi le metsi.

Di iphitlha motshegare ka gone letlalo la tsone le lesesane.

Digwagwa di oma ka bonako mo letsatsing.

Digwagwa di ja ditsenekegi tse di tshwanang le dintsi, dirurubele le diboko.

Digwaga di kapa dijo ka go dirisa maleme a tsone a a ngaparelang.

Digwaga di bereka thata bosigo.

Ke digwagwa tsa banna fela tse di kgorotlhang.

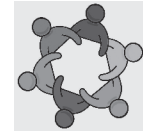
Mekodube e gola go nna digwagwa.

- **Dithentakele** – Maoto a maleele, a a lelemelang a a dirisiwang go utlwa kgotsa go tshwara sengwe

Mafoko
a masha

Rubiriki ya go tthatlhoba tirwana: Tthatlhoba barutwana ka tsela e e sa thomamang fa ba ntse ba dira ka nosi

Bokoa	Siameng	Bokgeleke
Ga go na tirisano, ga a kgone go dirisa sekere sentle gape ga a kgone go akanya mokgwa o o siameng wa go tshasa sekgomaretsi.	O kgona go dirisa sekere ebile o kgona go kgomaretsa matlho mo lelemeng mme eseng ka bothakga.	O kgona go dirisa sekere sentle mme o dirile mmaseke o o siameng sentle.

Tirwana 5 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 75)**Dirang lo le sethlopha****Kaedi ya se se dirwang**

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kwala dipolelwana ka setshwantsho sa lewatle.

Barutwana ba dirisa dipotso go ba thusa.

1. Bua maina otlhe a dibopiwa tse o di bonang mo lewatleng.
2. A dibopiwa tsotlhe di a lekana ka bogolo?
3. Phologolo e e kotsi thata e e mo lewatleng ke efe?
4. Ke diphologolo dife tse di nang le maoto a dithentakele?
5. Ke diphologolo dife tse di nang le dikgapa?

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kwala dipolelwana ka lewatle. Dikarabo ga di na go tswana.

1. Lenaane ga le na go tswana lefa go ntse jalo le tshwanetse go nna le tse di latelang: tlhapi, dishaka, okotopase, di-ray, maruarua, didolofine, jalo jalo.
2. Shaka
3. Okotopase
4. Makakauwe. .

Dirisa tirwana eno go kgothatsa barutwana go tokafatsa bokgoni jwa bone jwa go kwala.

Go akaretsa le go farologanya**Go akaretsa**

Tlhomamisa gore barurwana ba mo setlhopheng sengwe le sengwe ba a thusana le gore ba tsaya karolo mo dipuisanong.

Barutwana ba ba tshwarang ka bonako ba ka thusa ba ba bonya.

Go farologanya

Tlhakanya ditlhopha gore ditlhopha di nne le basimane gammogo le basetsana.

Fa nako e letlelela dira gore ditlhopha di bolelelane dikgang tsa bone.

Didiriswa

Buka ya Morutwana; buka ya go kwalela; dipene/diphensele

Tirwana 6 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 76)

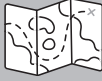


Dira o le nosi

<p>Kaedi ya se se dirwang</p> <p>Barutwana ba tshwanetse go thala setshwantsho sa phologolo ya letangwana la matlapa e ba e ratang. Ba tshwanetse go baakanya mmala le tshwarego ya sebopiwa sa bone.</p>
<p>Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang</p> <p>Methalo ya barutwana ga e na go tshwana. Dirisa rubiriki e e fa tlase go tthatlhoba methalo ya barutwana.</p>
<p>Go akaretsa le go farologanya</p> <p>Go akaretsa Tsamaya-tsamaya mo phaposiborutelong go tlhomamisa gore barutwana botlhe ba tsaya karolo le go thala.</p> <p>Go farologanya Go thala le botsweretshi ka kakaretso di thusa barutwana go tthaloganya dingwao tse di farologaneng ebile go dira gore go nne le tirisano mmogo. Rotloetsa barutwana go nna le boithamede le go itumelela tirwana. Fa nako e letla barutwana ba ka bontsha tselase yotlhe se ba se thadileng le go bua maina a dibopiwa.</p>
<p>Didiriswa</p> <p>Buka ya Morutwana; buka ya go kwalela; dipene/diphensele</p>

Rubiriki ya go tthatlhoba tirwana: Tthatlhoba barutwana ka tsela e e sa tthomamang fa ba ntse ba dira ka nosi

Maiteko a a bokoa	Maiteko a a rileng	Maiteko a a bokgeleke
Go thala go dirilwe bokoa mme ga go a felela.	Go thala go dirilwe mme ga go a dirwa boiteko jo bo kalo.	Go thala go dirilwe sentle le ka kelotlhoko.



Ponagalo ya nako ya go batlisisa

Barutwana ba bereke ka bobedi ka bobedi.

Bua maina a dibopiwa tse Phumzile le Alicia ba kgonang go di bona mo letangwaneng la matlapa.

Dintlha tsa morutabana ka letangwana le le nang le matlapana

Fa gongwe re bona matangwana a a nang le matlapana mo losing lwa lewatle.

Matangwana a a nang le matlapana a a fetoga ka gonne makhubu a a tlhatswa nako le nako.

Fa gongwe matangwana a a nang le matlapana a mo metsing a a letsatsi mme re kgona a bona sentle.

Ka dinako tse dingwe a khurumeditse mo metseng a a boteng.

Tlhapi ya seka naledi le makakauwe a nna mo gare ga matlapa le mo motlhabeng mo matangwaneng a a nang le matlapana.

Dibopiwa tse dingwe le ditlhapi di nna mo matangwaneng a a nang le matlapana.

Dikarabo

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go bua maina: tlhapi ya seka naledi, lekakauwe, tlhapi, anemone ya mo lewatleng le di-periwinkle.

A re bone

Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 77

1. Metsi a a phepa: segwagwa, kwena. Metsi a a letswai: tlhapi ya seka naledi, shaka, crayfish, lekakauwe. (Elatlhoko gore makakauwe mangwe a nna mo metsing a lewatle fa a mangwe a nna mo metsing a a phepa.)
2. Ntša.
3. Dikarabo tse di ka newang di akaretsa lekakauwe, ditlhapinyana, tlhapi ya seka naledi, di-periwinkle.
4. Dikarabo tse di ka newang di akaretsa dinonyane, diphologotswana le digwagwa.

Ditirwana tse dingwe gape

Tirwana 1 (Botsweretshi jwa Boithamedu)

1. Ruta barutwana pina e ntšha ka noka. O ka dirisa molodi ope o o o itseng.
2. Tsenya go itshikinya mmele ga moribo (go gatela kwa pele le kwa morago/go isa mabogo kafa le kafa) kgotsa ditiro (go tsoma dijo mo metsing/nwa metsi mo nokeng) fa o ntse o opela.
3. Dirisa meropa ya mmele o tsamaisanya le go opela. Seno e ka nna go opa diatla (kwa tlase, kwa godimo, ka bonako), go itaya dirope, go thwantsha menwana, jalo jalo.

4. Dirisa meropa ya mmele gammogo le go tsamaisa mmele ga moribo.

A re boloke noka e le phepa

Metsi a elela mo nokeng (3x)

A re boloke noka e le phepa.

Re tsoma dijo mo nokeng (3x)

A re boloke noka e le phepa.

Re nwa metsi mo nokeng (3x)

A re boloke noka e le phepa.

Dikwena di nna mo nokeng (3x)

A re boloke noka e le phepa.

Dinonyane di batla dijo mo nokeng (3x)

A re boloke noka e le phepa.

Thuto ya go Itshidila Mmele

Kaedi ya se se dirwang

1. Dirisa phaposiborutelo ka thuto eno fa o sa kgone go dirsa holo kgotsa go ya kwa ntle.
2. Dira gore barutwana ba eme ba katogane.

Go ithutafatsa

1. Kopa barutwana go bua maina a diphologolo tse ba ithutileng ka tsone tse di nnang mo dinokeng.
2. Ba botse gore ba ne ba ka dirang fa ba bona kwena (Ba ka sia).
3. Dira gore ba siane mo sebakeng se o nang le sone mme fa o bona kwena o tla “gatsela” mme ba tshwanetse go ema ba sa tshikinyege metsotswana e le mmalwa.
4. Fa o re “tsamaya” ba ka simolola gape. Dira se se tshwanang ka “kwa godimo” le “kwa tlase” o di golaganya le dinonyane kgotsa digwagwa tse ba ithutang ka tsone.

Mefuta ya go tsamaisa mmele

Barutwana ba bontsha kafa digwagwa di tsamayang ka teng (di tloatlola le go tlolela kwa pele) ba bo ba tsamaisa mmele ka tsela e nngwe go akaretsa go patakela, go gwanta, go retologa ka bobone.

Mefuta ya go dirisa mmele

1. Ba dira mefuta ya go dirisa mmele e e akaretsang go pitikologa, sankoromane le go ikatlolola mmele ka bobone.
2. Morago ga tirisommele yotlhe, dirisa ditirwana dingwe tsa go itsidifatsa mebele le go itapolosa.
3. Buela ka bonya le kwa tlase.
4. Barutwana ba rapama mo bodilong. Raya barutwana o re ba akanya ka go ikatisa ka iketlo. Akaretsa ditshwantsho tse o ba akantshang tsone tse di tshwanang le go elela mo lerung, go ikutlwa o otsela, go nna o lelemelela kgakajana ka bonya mo metsing.

Pampiri e go berekelwang mo go yone 2 dibopiwa tse di nnang mo dinokeng

Leina le sefane:	
Mophato:	Letlha:

1. Ke dife tsa tse di latelang tse di nnang mo dinokeng? Thekeletsa maina a tsone.

Katse

Segwagwa

Ditlhapi

Noga ya mo nokeng

Kwena

Tshukudu

Peba

2. Ditlhaka tsa mafoko ano di tlhakatlhakantswe.
A o kgona go bona gore mafoko ao ke afe?
A kwale.

gwasegwa _____

kudutshu _____

philaidt _____

nakwe _____

Setlhogo 8 Magae a Diphologolo

Karolo ya thuto	Magae a Diphologolo
Nako ya go ruta	Diura tse 12 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Kitso ya Tshimologo le Botsogo Jwa mo Mmeleng le mo go Tsa Loago - Diura tse 4 • Botaki Jwa Boithamede – Diura tse 4 • Thuto ya Ikatiso Mmele – Diura tse 4
Didiriswa tse di atlanegisitsweng	Buka ya Morutwana; dipene, dipensele; pampiri; dikarata tsa senepe; DBE WB1 tsebe 101-118; dibidio; dilo tsa 3D; ditšhate
Matswela a thuto	Kwa bofelong jwa setlhogo seno, barutwana ba tshwanetse ba bo ba kgona go: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tlhaloganya gore diphologolo dingwe di nna mo gae • Tlhalosa gore ke diphologolo dife tse di nnang mo gae • Tlhalosa kafa magae a diphologolo a dirwang ka teng • Tlhaloganya meletlo ya bodumedi ya Ramadam le Eid.
Dikgono	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Kelotlhoko • Papiso • Puisano • Itse ka – “patlisiso” • Kgaoganya ka ditlhopho
Kitso	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Diphologolo dingwe di nna mo gae • Magae a a farologaneng a diphologolo di nang le one • Kafa magae a diphologolo dingwe a dirwang ka teng • Meletlo ya bodumedi ya Ramadam le Eid.
Boleng	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tlotlo • Itshokelano
Boikutlo	Go botsa le go buisana
Kitso ya tshimologo	Barutwana ba tshwanetse go tlhaloganya gore diphologolo dingwe di nna mo gae. Gore ka dinako dingwe di dira magae ano mme ka dinako dingwe di a fitlhela a le teng.
Dipotso tse di tseleletseng tse di dirang gore o akanye	A diphologolo tsothe di nna mo magaeng? A di dira magae ano? Ramadam ke eng? Eid ke eng?
Kopanyo	Puo ya gae: Go reetsa le go bua: Puo e e baakanyeditsweng le e e sa baakanyediwang; Go bolelelana dikgopolo le maitemogelo le go bontsha go tlhaloganya dikgopolo; Dikhoutu le Diroboto: go lemoga diphethene le go tlhama diphethene.
Mokgwa wa go ruta	Puisano, pontsho, taelo, go botsa dipotso, tlhatlhobo e e tlhomameng
Tlhatlhobo	Dirisa go ela dilo tlhoko go tlhatlhoba barutwana ka nosi ka nako ya ditirwana tseno. Tlhatlhobo e tshwanetse go nna e e sa tlhomamang le e e tsweleng pele.
Rubiriki	Bona dirubiriki kafa tlase ga ditirwana dingwe. Ga go na tlhatlhobo e e tlhomameng ya Mophato 2.

A re simolole

Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore mo setlhogong seno re tlike go ithuta ka diphologolo tse di nnang mo magae le gore diphologolo dingwe di itirela magae fa tse dingwe di batla a a setseng a dirilwe.

1. Barutwana ba buisana ka ditlhophha gore ke magae afe a diphologolo mo tsebeng eno a ba a boneng mo nakong e e fetileng.
Morutabana o tshwanetse go kgothaletsa puisano ka go botsa dipotso mabapi le gore barutwana ba lemogileng ka sekai ba bone sentlhaga kwa kae, go ne go na le eng mo teng, jalo jalo.
2. Barutwana ba buisana ka gore ke diphologolo dife tse di dirang legae. Karabo: Nonyane, segokgo le dinotshe.
3. Barutwana ba buisana ka gore ke diphologolo dife tse di batlang legae la tsone. Karabo: noga.
4. Barutwana ba buisana kafa legae lengwe le lengwe le sireletsang phologolo. Dikarabo ga di na go tshwana.
5. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go buisana ka gore ke diphologolo dife tse di nnang mo legaeng lengwe le lengwe mo ditshwantshong. Dikarabo: tshoswane, mokgatitswane, khudu.

Tirwana 1 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 81)



Dira o le nosi

Kaedi ya se se dirwang

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go leba ditshwantsho le go dirisa mafoko a mo bokosong ya mafoko go feleletsa dipolelwana tseno.

1. Dinotshe di dira ntlonyana ya tsone mo _____ ya setlhare.
2. Digokgo di dira _____ go loga bobi jwa tsone
3. Dipeelwane di aga dintlhaga tsa tsone ka _____.
4. Ditshoswane di nna mo go _____.
5. Dinonyane tsa dithaga di aga dintlhaga tsa tsone ka _____.

Diroboto: Go tlatša dipolelwana go thusa go kgona go lemoga mafoko, go dira tlotlofoko le go rarabolola mathata.

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

1. Dinotshe di dira ntlonyana ya tsone mo mosimeng o o mo setlhareng.
2. Digokgo di dira silika go dira bobi jwa segokgo
3. Dipeelwane di aga dintlhaga tsa tsone ka seretse.
4. Ditshoswane di dira ntlonyana ya tsone mo mmung.
5. Dinonyane tsa dithaga di aga dintlhaga tsa tsone ka tlhaga le lotlhaka.

Go akaretsa le go farologanya

Go akaretsa

Tsamaya-tsamaya mo phaposiborutelong go tthamamisa gore barutwana botlhe ba tsaya karolo le go araba dipotso.

O ka akgola barutwana ba ba dirang sentle le go thusa barutwana ba ba palelwang.

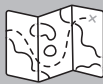
Go farologanya

Akgola le go tlotla morutwana mongwe le mongwe. Gopola gore ga se barutwana bano botlhe ba ba tla itseng diphologolo tseno. Kgothaletsa barutwana go batlisisa le go ithuta ka diphologolo tse di mo lefelong le ba nnang mo go lone. Seno se ba dira gore ba kgone go tihaloganya setso sa bone gammogo le dipharologanyo gareng ga bone le barutwana ba bangwe.

Didiriswa

Buka ya Morutwana; diphousetara tsa phaposi ya borutelo; ditshwantsho tsa magae a diphologolo tse di farologaneng; dipene/dipensele; buka ya tiro ya sekolo

Fa nako e letla batla bidio ya YouTube e e nayang tshedimosetso e nngwe ka diphologolo le magae a tsone.



Ponagalo ya nako ya go batlisisa

Barutwana ba dira ba le nosi.

Ke diphologolo dife tse di epang go itirela legae kafa tlase ga lefatshe? Dikarabo di tla farologana. Dikarabo tse di ka newang e ka nna dirathi, mebutla le dinonyane dingwe.

- **mosima** – mosima o monnye mo mmung o o dirilweng ke phologolo
- **tsela e e kwa tlase** – tsela e epilweng ka fa tlase ga lefatshe

Mafoko a masha

Tirwana 2 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 82)



Dirang ka ditlhophha tsa batho ba le babedi

Kaedi ya se se dirwang

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go latela ditaello le go araba dipotso.

1. Bona ka fa ditshoswane di agang ntlonyana ya tsone ka gone.
2. Bala ka ditshoswane.
3. Tlhophha dintlha tse pedi tse o di kwalang mo bukeng ya gago..

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

1. Ba leba ntlonyana ya tshoswane mmogo le go buisana ka tse ba di bonang.
2. Bala dintlha ka ditshoswane.
3. Dikarabo ga di na go tshwana.

Go akaretsa le go farologanya

Go akaretsa

Tsamaya-tsamaya mo phaposiborutelong go tthamamisa gore barutwana botlhe ba tsaya karolo le go araba dipotso.

O ka akgola barutwana ba ba dirang sentle le go thusa barutwana ba ba palelwang.

Go farologanya

Amogela le go tlotla morutwana mongwe le mongwe. Leka go kgothaletsa barutwana ba ba berekang mmogo ka bobedi go nna le puisano e e siameng ka megopolo e e farologaneng.

Didiriswa

Buka ya Morutwana; dipene/dipensele; buka e go berekelwang mo go yone; leka go batla polasingana ya ditshoswane le ka fa di berekang mmogo ka teng jaaka morafenyana.

Kgothaletsa barutwana ba ba tshwarang ka bonako gore ba batle go itse go le gontsi ka tiro ya botlhokwa e ditshoswane di e dirang.

Rubiriki ya go tthatlhoa tirwana: Tthatlhoa eseng ka thulaganyo epe barutwana ba ba berekang ka bobedi

Maiteko a a bokoa	Maiteko a a rileng	Maiteko a a bokgeleke
Barutwana ga ba latela ditaello le dipotso ga di a arabiwa gotlhelele.	Barutwana ba latetse ditaello mme dipotso di arabilwe.	Barutwana ba latetse ditaello le go araba dipotso sentle ka kelotlhoko.

Tirwana 3 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 84)**Dirang lo le sethlopha****Kaedi ya se se dirwang**

1. Dira dikhopi tsa pampiri e go berekelwang mo go yone e go ka dirwang dikhopi tsa yone e e mo go tsebe 114.
2. Fa o ka kgona, di kopololele mo karateng gore e nne nako e e telele. Kgotsa o ka kgomaretsa pampiri mo karateng.
3. O tla tlhoka pakete e le nngwe go anela barutwana ba le babedi.
4. Kgaoganya dipakete gore e nne pakete e le nngwe ya ditshwantsho le pakete e le nngwe ya mafoko.
5. Segolola dikarata.
6. Tlhalosa tsela ya go tshameka.
 - Barutwana ba le babedi ba tshameka ka nako e le nngwe.
 - Morutwana a le mongwe o tsaya sethlopha sa mafoko gore a se fetole, morutwana yo mongwe o tsaya sethlopha sa ditshwantsho.
 - Barutwana ka bobedi ba fetola karata ya mo sethlopheng sa bone ka nako e le nngwe.
 - Fa e le gore mafoko a nyalana le se diphologolo di se dirang go dira legae la tsone, barutwana ka bobedi ba ka re 'Snap!' Ope fela yo o reng Snap pele ke mofenyi wa dikarata tse pedi
 - Fa morutwana a ka re Snap mme go sa nyalane, morutwana yo mongwe o tsaya sete eo.
 - Fa e le gore dikarata ga di nyalane, barutwana ka bobedi ba fetola karata e le nngwe kgotsa tse dintsi.
 - Fa ba filha kwa bokhutlong jwa sethlopha se ba se tshotseng mo seatleng sa bone, ba refosanya dikarata tsa bone ba bo ba tshameka gape go fitlhela disete tsothe di gapilwe.
 - Ope fela yo o nang le dikarata tse dintsi kwa bofelong ke ene mofenyi.

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go latela ditaelo.

1. Barutwana ba tla tshameka Snap sa Magae a Diphologolo.
2. Morutwana o tla naya barutwana dikarata gore ba di tshameke.

Go akaretsa le go farologanya**Go akaretsa**

Nna o tsamaye mo phaposeng ya borutelo go tlhomamisa gore barutwana botlhe ba tsaya karolo le go nna le seabe mo ditlhopheng tsa bone.

Go farologanya

Go bereka le sethlopha ke tsela e e nang le mosola ya barutwana gore ba bone megopolo ya barutwana ba bangwe. Seno se dira gore ba kgone go bereka mmogo go rarabolola mathata.

Didiriswa

Buka ya Morutwana, dikarata tsa snap

Tiro eno e ka tsewedisiwa mo ditlhopheng tse di tlhokang nako e nngwe gape.

Tirwana 4 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 84)



Dira o le nosi

Kaedi ya se se dirwang

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go latela ditaelo le go araba potso.

1. Thala setshwantsho sa segokgo se le mo bobing jwa sone.
2. Akanya ka gore segokgo se loga bobi jwa sone kae, le phethene ya bobi.

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

1. Methalo ya barutwana e tla farologana.
2. Dikarabo ga di na go tshwana. Segokgo se ka nna sa loga bobi jwa sone gareng ba ditlhare tse pedi. Dirisa rubiriki e e fa tlase go tlathloba methalo ya morutwana.

Go akaretsa le go farologanya

Go akaretsa

Nna o tsamaye mo phaposiborutelong go tlhomamisa gore barutwana botlhe ba bala mafoko. Kgothaletsa barutwana gore ba itlhomele, mme ba se ka ba tlhabiwa ke ditlhong mme ba itumelele go kwala se ba akanyang gore barutwana ba se bolelana.

Go farologanya

Kgothaletsa barutwana go bontshana se ba se kwadileng. Phaposiborutelo e tshwanetse go nna lefelo le le sireletsegileng le barutwana ba babalesegileng go bua megopolo ya bone.

Didiriswa

Buka ya Morutwana; pene/pensele; buka ya go kwalela.

Fa nako e letla batla bidio ya YouTube e e nayang tshedimosetso mabapi le kafa digokgo di dirang bobi jwa tsone ka gone.

Rubiriki ya go tlathloba tirwana: Tlathloba barutwana ka tsela e e sa tlhomamang fa ba ntse ba dira ka nosi

Maiteko a a bokoa	Maiteko a a rileng	Maiteko a a bokgeleke
Dilo tse morutwana a di thadileng ga di a siama ebile ga di a felela.	Dilo tse morutwana a di thadileng di feletse mme ga di a teroiwa ka kelotlhoko.	Dilo tse morutwana a di thadileng di feletse mme go bonala gore di teroilwe sentle le ka kelotlhoko.

Tirwana 5 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 85)



Dira o le nosi

Kaedi ya se se dirwang

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go dira se se latelang.

1. Bala dintlha ka dikhudu.
2. Kwala se o akanyang gore dikhudu di raya tse dingwe di reng.

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

1. Barutwana ba bala dintlha ka dikhudu.
2. Dikarabo ga di na go tshwana.

Go akaretsa le go farologanya

Go akaretsa

Tsamaya-tsamaya mo phaposiborutelong go tthamamisa gore barutwana botlhe ba tsaya karolo le go araba dipotso.

O ka akgola barutwana ba ba dirang sentle le go thusa barutwana ba ba palelwang.

Go farologanya

Amogela le go tlotla morutwana mongwe le mongwe. Bangwe ba barutwana ba ka nna ba bo ba kopane le khudu. Ba kgothaletse go tlotla maitemogelo a bone.

Didiriswa

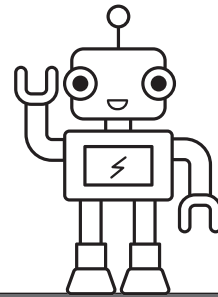
Buka ya Morutwana, dipene/diphensele; buka e go berekelwang mo go yone.

Fa nako e letla tirwana eno e ka atolosediswa mo barutwaneng ba ba tlhokang nako e e oketsegileng.

- **phethene** – dipopego, mela, ditlhaka, dinomoro, kgotsa mebala e e boelediwang

Mafoko
a masha

Tirwana 6 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 86)



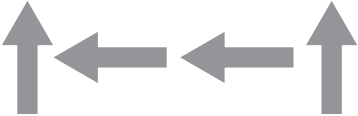
Dirang ka ditlhopha tsa batho ba le babedi

Kaedi ya se se dirwang

Barutwana ba simolole ka go bala kgang e e kaga Mmutla le Khudu..

1. Barutwana ba tlhame lenaane la metsu e khudu a tlleng go e latela go fitlha kwa bofelong jwa lobelo lono.
2. Thusa barutwana gore ba bone gore motswi mongwe le mongwe o tsamaya jang. Barutwana ba simolole pele ka go tlhomolola letsogo la bona la molema le la moja.
3. Barutwana ba dirise sedirisiwa sepe fela, jaaka pensele, raba, selotsi gore e nne yone e emelang khudu.
4. Rotloetsa barutwana go dira mmogo le go dirisana.
5. Barutwana ba bangwe ba tla lemoga gore go na le ditsela tse di farologaneng tsa go fitlha kwa bofelong jwa lobelo. Letla barutwana go kwala dikarolo tse di farologaneng tsa metswi le gore ba bapise tse di tlleng go ba gorosa ka bonako le tse di tlleng go dikologa (fa ba dirisa metswi e le mmalwa ba goroga ka bonako, fa ba dirisa e mentsi ba a dikologa).

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

1. 
2. Barutwana ba tlhoka go bua gore a khudu o dira selo se se siameng. Ba tshwanetse go lemoga fa a sa dire dilo sentle ka gonne a tsietsa.

Go akaretsa le go farologanya

Go akaretsa

Tsamaya tsamaya mo phaposing go tlhomamisa gore barutwana botlhe ba nna le seabe le gore ba dire ditlhopha tsa metswi e ba tlleng go e dirisa. Thusa barutwana ba ba tlhokang thuso.

Go farologanya

Rotloetsa barutwana gore ba thusane le go dirisanammogo go tsamaisa metswi eno sentle. Ba tlogele gore ba ipatelele gore ke tsela efe e e leng khutshwane le e e dikologang.

Didiriswa

Buka ya Morutwana; dipene/dipensele, di dirisiwa tse ba ka di dirasang e le thokene; jaaka selotsi sa morutwana, pensele, raba kgotsa sekgomaretsi. Dira lebokose le legolo mo phaposiborutelong o dirisa theipe gore go tshamekelwe mo go lona.

Tirwana 7 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 88)

Dirang ka ditlhopha tsa batho ba le babedi

Kaedi ya se se dirwang

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go leba ditshwantsho tseno le go bala polelo. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go araba dipotso.

1. Kgopa e ne ya tswa leng go ya go batla dijo?
2. O akanya gore ke goreng e ne ya tswa ka nako eno motshegare?
3. Kgopa e ne ya ja eng?
4. Re ka tsamaya jang mo tseleng e kgopa e tsamaileng ka yone?

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

1. Mo phirimaneng kgotsa bosigo.
2. Go tsiditsana bosigo. Dikgopa di ka omelela le go swa ka ntlha ya letsatsi.
3. Matlhare.
4. Go sala motlhala o o borekereke.

Go akaretsa le go farologanya**Go akaretsa**

Tsamaya-tsamaya mo phaposiborutelong go tshamamisa gore barutwana botlhe ba tsaya karolo le go araba dipotso.

O ka akgola barutwana ba ba dirang sentle le go thusa barutwana ba ba palelwang.

Go farologanya

Amogela le go tlotla morutwana mongwe le mongwe.

Didiriswa

Buka ya Morutwana; dipene/diphensele; buka ya go kwalela

Fa nako e letla ebile go kgonega tswa o tsamaye le barutwana mo lebaleng la sekolo lo bo lo leka go batla dikgopa.

Kgweditharo 2

Tirwana 8 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 90)



Mafoko
a masha

- **lelemela** – go relela ka tsela e e bonolo

Dira o le nosi

Kaedi ya se se dirwang

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go latela ditaelo. Barutwana ba kwala polelo ya kafa Rashida a thusang mmaagwe ka teng go baakanyetsa Ramadam.

1. Kwala polelwana e le nngwe ya setshwantsho sengwe le sengwe. Barutwana ba dirisa mafoko a a mo bokosong go ba thusa.
2. Baka dibisekiti fa e le gore o na le onto kwa sekolong.

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

Barutwana ba leba ditshwantsho le go kwala polelo.

1. Dipolelo ga di na go tswana.
2. Barutwana ba baka dibisekiti fa go kgonega.

Dirisa rubiriki e e fa tlase go tlhatlhoba dipolelo tsa morutwana.

Go akaretsa le go farologanya

Go akaretsa

Nna o tsamaye mo phaposeng ya borutelo go tlhomamisa gore barutwana botlhe ba tsaya karolo le go kwala dipolelo.

O ka akgola barutwana ba ba dirang sentle le go thusa barutwana ba ba palelwang. Fa o ruta bodumedi le setso mo dikolong tsa Aforika Borwa, go botlhokwa gore o tsenyeletse kgopolo ya go kitlana ga loago. Setšhaba sa rona se se farologaneng se nonofile ka dipharologano tsa meetlo, ditumelo, le dilo tse di dirwang. Thuto e ka nna le seabe sa botlhokwa mabapi le go tlhaloganya le go tlotlana ga barutwana. Ka go gatelela go utlwana ga batho, re ka thusa barutwana go tlotla botlhokwa jwa go tshela mmogo ka kagiso, le fa re sa tshwane. Go rotloetsa kutlwelobotlhoko, go amogela dikakanyo tsa batho ba bangwe, le go amogela ditumelo tsa ba bangwe, tse e eleng maitshwaro a a botlhokwa thata. A boikaelelo jwa rona e nne go tlhama phaposiborutelo e e akaretsang botlhe e mo go yone barutwana ba ikutlwang ba tlotliwa le go tseelwa kwa godimo, go sa kgathalesege gore ke ba setso sefe kgotsa bodumedi bofe.

Go farologanya

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go tsenya maitemogelo a bone mo dipolelong tsa bone. Seno se kgothaletsa go sa tshwane ka go thusa barutwana go tlhaloganya ba bangwe botoka.

Didiriswa

Buka ya Morutwana; dipene/dipensele; buka e go berekwang mo go yone; metswako ya go baka dibisekiti.

Tirwana eno e ka atolosediwa barutwana ba ba tlhokang nako e e oketsegileng.

Rubiriki ya go tthatlhoa tirwana: Tthatlhoa barutwana e seng ka thulaganyo epe ba ba berekang ka bongwe (ga se mogopolo o o gagametseng, o dirise fa go tthokega)

Maiteko a a bokoa	Maiteko a a rileng	Maiteko a a bokgeleke
Polelo ga ya dirwa sentle ebile ga ya fediswa.	Polelo e feditswe mmme ga go a dirwa boiteko jo bo kalo.	Polelo e feditswe sentle le ka kelotlhoko.

A re bone

Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 91

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. Thaga – sentlhaga sa dinonyane. | 1. Notshe – e itirela legae la yone. |
| 2. Tshoswane – ntlonyana ya ditshoswane. | 2. Noga – e ipatlela legae la yone. |
| 3. Noga – kafa tlase ga matlapa. | 3. Tshwene – e ipatlela legae la yone. |
| 4. Peelwane – mo ntlonyaneng ya mmopa. | 4. Khudu – e rwala legae la yone. |

Ditirwana tse di oketsegileng

1. Tirwana ya go tsamaya go bona tlhago

Fa go kgonega, tsaya barutwana mme lo tsamaye lo ye go bona tlhago. Ba kope gore ba supe magae a diphologolo tse di farologaneng. Dikai di ka nna tsa akaretsa matlonyana a ditshoswane kgotsa dintlhaga tsa dinonyane. Ba ka tsamaya ka pene/pensele le pampiri gore ba kgone go kwala tse ba di bonang.

2. Tirwana ya methala ya diphologolo

Tlatsa lebokoso ka motlhaba. Kopa barutwana go dira methala ya diphologolo tse di farologaneng mo motlhabeng. Seno se ka nna motshameko o o jesang monate. Morutwana a le mongwe o ka dira methala mo motlhabeng fa ba bangwe bone ba leka go fopholetsa gore ke motlhaba wa phologolo efe.

3. Tirwana ya go itse magae a diphologolo

Barutwana ba bereka ka ditlhopho tsa ba le bararo kgotsa ba le bane. Ba tshwanetse go dira tshwetso ya gore ke phologolo efe e e nnang mo legang le le rileng. Ba tshwanetse go tlhama phousete e e nayang tshedimose tso mabapi le kafa e dirang legae la yone ka teng. Diphousete di ka bontshiwa mo sekolo sa bone go naya kitso.

4. Thala kgotsa penta setshwantsho sa legae la phologolo o dirisa mola, segalo, motshwaro le mmala.

Thuto ya go Itshidila Mmele









Kaedi ya se se dirwang

1. Barutwana ba bereke ka ditlhopho.
2. Ba ka kgona go ikatisetsa bokgoni jwa go dirisana ka go latlhela bolotloa mo letloeng kgotsa sengwe se se tshwanang.

Tsamaya jaaka khudu

Dirisa tirwana eno jaaka karolo ya thuto ya go itshidila mmele. Simolola ka go ithapholola o ithuthafatsa. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go ikhuna jaaka ekete ke khudu e e mo kgapeng ba bo ba ithapholola go ntsha ditlhago tsa bone mo kgapeng. Nna o dire jalo metsotswana e le mmalwa.

Pampiri e go berekelwang mo go yone e e ka dirwang dikhopi ya
Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 84

		
		
		Dira legae
Dira legae	Dira legae	Dira legae
Dira legae	Fitlhela legae	Fitlhela legae
Fitlhela legae		

Pampiri e go berekelwang mo go yone

Leina le sefane:	
Mophato:	Letha:

Bala leboko o bo o thala setshwantsho sa phologolo nngwe le nngwe e e mo bukeng ya gago ya tiro ya sekolo.

Ke boleta ka jalo ke rwala kgapa ya me...
Kgapa ya me e thata ka jalo diphologolo tse dingwe ga di kgone go itse...
Gore ke boleta ebile ke bokoa mo teng.
Ke iphitlha mo kgapeng ya me.

Kgapa ya me ke legae la me
Kgapa ya me ke legae la me
Ke rwala legae la me
Ke rwala legae la me

Ke khudu
Leina la me ke Mirtle

Ke kgopa
Leina la me ke Male

Ke lekakauwe kgotsa makakarapa
Leina la me ke Scab

Kgapa ya me ke legae la me
Kgapa ya me ke legae la me
Ke rwala legae la me
Ke rwala legae la me

Pampiri e go berekelwang mo go yone 2 tirwana ya go dira sentlhaga sa nonyane

Leina le sefane:	
Mophato:	Letlha:

O tla tlhoka:

Kgetsana ya pampiri
kgotsa dipampiri
tsa dikgang tse
dikgologolo

Mogoponyana

Mmoponyana kgotsa
mmopo wa maitirelo
go dira mae

Taulo ya pampiri

Sekgomaretsi

1. Gagola kgetsana ya pampiri kgotsa pampiri ya dikgang.
2. Ala taulo ya pampiri mo mogoponyaneng.
3. Rulaganya dikarolwana tsa pampiri mo teng ga taulo ya pampiri o bo o di kgomaretsa.
4. Tlogela sentlhaga gore se ome mo mogoponyaneng.
5. Dirisa mmopa kgotsa mmopa wa maitirelo go dira mae a o a tsenyang mo setlhageng sa gago.

Tlathobo ya Semmuso Kgweditharo 2



Potso 1

- a. Ditlha tse nne ke dife?
- b. Thala setshwantsho se se bontshang gore ke diaparo dife tse o ka di aparang ka selemo.

Potso 2

- a. Ke ditlhagiswa dife tse pedi tse re ka di bonang go tswa mo diphologolong tsa kwa polaseng?
- b. Goreng phologolo eno e tlhaga e iphitlha?



Potso 3

- a. Tlatsa mafoko a a tlhaelang kaga sebopiwa sa mogobe:
_____ se lela bosigo.

b. Tlatsa mafoko a a tlhaelang kaga sebopiwa sa lewatele:

_____ e na le maoto a le robedi.

c. Kopololela lethathama mo bukeng ya gago.

Kwala dintlha tsotlhe tse di siameng ka leruarua le segwagwa mo lefelong le le tshwanetseng mo lethathameng la gago.

metsi a a nwegang

metsi a a letswai

kgolo

nnye

maoto

mafafa

segwagwa	leruarua

Potso 4

a. Thala ntlo ya khudu.

b. Ke eng se se farologaneng ka ntlo ya noga le ya notshi?

c. Tlhopha lefoko le le siameng:

(notshi/segokgo) di aga magae a tsone ka bobi.

(Kgopa/tshoswane) e epa kafa tlase ga mmu.

Memorantamo: Kgweditharo 2

Tlathhobo e e Tlhomameng:

Dikarabo tsa bokhutlo jwa Kgweditharo 2:

Potso 1

- Selemo, letlhafula, mariga, dikgakologo.
- Barutwana ba thala setshwantsho se se bontshang gore ke diaparo dife tse o ka di aparang ka selemo. Dirisa rubiriki e e fa tlase go tlathhoba go mothalo wa morutwana.

Potso 2

- Dikarabo ga di na go tshwana. Dikarabo tse di ka newang di akaretsa mae, mashi, tshise, botoro, nama, boboa le letlalo.
- Go tsoma.

Potso 3

- Segwagwa
- Okotopase

segwagwa	shaka
Metsi a a nwegang	Metsi a a letswai
Mannye	Magolo
Maoto	Mafafa

Potso 4

- Barutwana ba tshwanetse go thala ntlo ya khudu. Dirisa rubiriki e e fa tlase go tlathhoba se ba se thadileng.
- Notshi e dira ntlo ya yone noga e batla mo e ka nnang ntlo ya yone.
- Segokgo se aga legae la sone ka silika.

BOTSWERETSHI JO BO BONWANG – RUBIRIKI YA TLHATHHOBO E E SA TLHOMAMANG SEDIRISIWA SA GO TSHWAYA

5	4	3	2	1
Morutwana o dirile bontle tota mme o dirile mothalo wa gago ka manontlhotlho. O dirisitse mebala ka tsela e e kgatlhang.	Morutwana o dirile bontle tota mme o dirile mothalo wa gago ka manontlhotlho. O dirisitse mebala ka tsela e e kgatlhang.	Morutwana o lekile go thala. Mebala e e dirisitsweng ga ya tswa sentle yotlhe.	Morutwana ga a dira maiteko ape fela mo go rulaganyeng le mo go direng mothalo wa gagwe.	Morutwana ga a fetsa mothalo wa gagwe.

Setlhogo 9 Mmu

Karolo ya thuto	Mmu
Nako ya go ruta	Diura tse 12 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Kitso ya Tshimologo le Botsogo Jwa mo Mmeleng le mo go Tsa Loago - Diura tse 4 • Botaki Jwa Boithamededi – Diura tse 4 • Thuto ya Ikatiso Mmele – Diura tse 4
Didiriswa tse di atlanegisitsweng	Buka ya Morutwana; pitsana; mmu; semela; metsi; dilwana dipe fela tse di tlhokegang go kgabisa pitsana; DBE, Bukatiro 2 ya Molagodimo (tsebe 119-130)
Matswela a thuto	Kwa bofelong jwa setlhogo seno, barutwana ba tshwanetse ba bo ba kgona go: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tlhaloganyana mefuta e e farologaneng ya mmu • Tlhalosa tsela e mefuta e e farologaneng ya mmu e utlwalang ka teng fa o e tshwara • Tlhalosa mokgwatsamaiso wa go dira motshotelo • Tlhaloganyana diphologolo tse di farologaneng tse di nnang mo mmung • Itse kafa o ka dirang ka teng pitsana e e kgabisitsweng le semela.
Dikgono	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Buisana le ba bangwe • Go lebelela • Papiso • Baya ka Ditlhophha • Go Lekanya • Go Lekeletsa
Kitso	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Mefuta le botlhokwa jwa mmu • Ke dimela dife tse di tlhokang go gola le botlhokwa jwa go jala dijo kwa gae
Boleng	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tlotlo • Go tlhokomela mmu
Boikutlo	Go botsa le go buisana
Kitso ya tshimologo	Barutwana ba tshwanetse go tlhaloganyana gore mmu o botlhokwa, gore go na le mefuta e e farologaneng ya mmu le gore diphologolo di nna mo go one.
Dipotso tse di tseneletseng tse di dirang gore o akanye	A go na le mefuta e e farologaneng ya mmu? E utlwala jang fa o e tshwara? Ke diphologolo dife tse di nnang mo mmung? Goreng motshotelo o le botlhokwa?
Kopanyo	Dipalo le go khouta: go baya ka tatelano e e tshwanetseng.

Kgweditharo 3

Mokgwa wa go ruta	Puisano, pontsho, taelo, go botsa dipotso, tlhatlhobo e e tlhomameng
Tlhatlhobo	Dirisa go ela dilo tlhoko go tlhatlhoba barutwana ka nosi ka nako ya ditirwana tseno. Tlhatlhobo e tshwanetse go nna e e sa tlhomamang le e e tswelelang pele.
Rubiriki	Bona dirubiriki kafa tlase ga ditirwana dingwe. Ga go na tlhatlhobo e e tlhomameng ya Mophato 2.

A re simolole

Simolola ka go tlhalosetsa barutwana gore mo setlhogong seno ba tla ithuta kaga mmu, mefuta e e farologaneng ya mmu le botlhokwa jwa yone.

1. Barutwana ba tlotle ka gore go diragalang mo setshwantshong sengwe le sengwe. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go dumela gore go na le mefuta e e farologaneng ya mmu le gore metsi a botlhokwa gore dimela di gole.
2. A mefuta yotlhe ya mmu e a tswana mo ditshwantshong tsotlhe? Karabo: nnyaa go na le mefuta e e farologaneng ya mmu mo ditshwantshong.



Ponagalo ya nako ya go batisisa

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go tlotla ka gore a ba kile ba utlwa gore mefuta e e farologaneng ya mmu e utlwala jang fa o e tshwara le go bolelela tlase gore e utlwala jang. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go dumela gore e utlwala ka mo go farologaneng. Ka sekai, e mengwe e kete ke motlhaba fa e mengwe e kete e tiile thata.

Tirwana 1 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 96)



Dirang ka ditlhophha tsa batho ba le babedi

Kaedi ya se se dirwang

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go bolela gore ba akanya gore mmu o tla utlwala jang.

1. Mmu o o motlhaba o utlwala o le (moshawa kgotsa o le boleta).
2. Mmu wa mmopa o utlwala o le (bonolo kgotsa o le thata).
3. Mmu o o setlhabana o utlwala o le (bogwata kgotsa o le boregerege).

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

1. O o maje.
2. Bonolo (elatlhoko gore mmopa o ka nna bonolo fa o le metsi le go nna thata fa o omile).
3. Boleta.

Go akaretsa le go farologanya

Go akaretsa

Nna o tsamaye mo phaposiborutelong go tlhomamisa gore barutwana botlhe ba dira tirwana eno. Thusa barutwana ba ba lebegang ba sa kgone mo tirwaneng eno.

Go farologanya

Gakolola barutwana gore go na le dinonofo di le dintsi tse di farologaneng tse di dirang mmu. Rotloetsa barutwana go itlhamela ka ditlhaloso tsa bone.

Fa nako e letla leka go batla bidio ya YouTube e e bontshang mefuta e e farologaneng ya mmu.

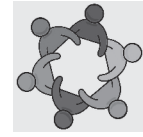
Didiriswa

Buka ya Morutwana; leka go nna le ditshupu/dikhonteinara tse nnye mo phaposiborutelong tse di nang le mefuta e e farologaneng ya mmu e barutwana ba ka e tshwarang go e utlwa. Tirwana eno e ka dirisiwa go rotloetsa go itse ka ditemosi.



- **Moshawa** – fa sengwe se utlwala se elela
- **Boregerege** – fa sengwe se utlwala se le boreledi kgotsa boleta

Tirwana 2 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 97)



Dirang lo le setlhopha

Kaedi ya se se dirwang

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go leba setshwantsho mme ba arabe dipotso tseno.

1. Bolela maina a dibopiwa tsotlhe tse di farologaneng tse o kgonang go di bona.
2. Ke eng se se dirwang ke dibopiwa tse di farologaneng?
3. Ke dibopiwa dife tse di tshelang mo godimo ga mmu?
4. Ke dibopiwa dife tse di tshelang mo tlase ga mmu?
5. Ke dibopiwa dife tse di mosola? Ke goreng o re jalo?
6. Ke dibopiwa dife tse di kotsi? Ke goreng o re jalo?

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

1. Dikarabo di tla akaretsa tse di latelang: ditshoswane, dikhukhwana, serunya, kgopa, segokgo le diboko.
2. Dikarabo di tla akaretsa go fepa, go aga sentlhaga le go epa.
3. Kgopa, segokgo, dikhukhwana.
4. Diboko, serunya le ditshoswane (elatlhoko gore ditshoswane di nna ka bobedi kafa tlase le fa godimo ga mmu).
5. Dikarabo ga di na go tswana. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go dumela gore diphologolo tsotlhe di na le seabe se di se tshamekang.
6. Digokgo di ka gobatsa.

Go akaretsa le go farologanya

Go akaretsa

Tsamaya-tsamaya mo phaposiborutelong go tthamamisa gore barutwana botlhe ba tsaya karolo. Nnisa morutwana ope fela yo o nang le bothata jwa go utlwa kgotsa jwa go bona gaufi le morutwana yo o ka kgonang go ba thusa. Reetsa go tthomamisa gore barutwana botlhe ba na le seabe mo tirwaneng. Barutwana bangwe ba ka nna ba tlhabiwa ke ditlhong fa ba tshwanetse go go tsaya karolo mo tirwaneng ya setlhopha. Ba rotloetse go bua ba gololesegile.

Go farologanya

Gakolola barutwana gore rotlhe re farologane le gore re tshwanetse go tlotla dipono tsa mongwe le mongwe. Ga se barutwana botlhe ba ba ka itseng kaga diphologolo tseno tsotlhe tse di farologaneng. Fa go tlhokegang teng ba tlhalosetse. Fa nako e letla rotloetsa barutwana go tsaya karolo mo motlotlong wa phaposiborutelo kaga gore ke diphologolo dife tse dingwe tse di nnang mo mmung le gore ke diphologolo dife tse di sa nneng mo mmung mme di ikaegile ka one.

Didiriswa

Buka ya Morutwana; ditshwantsho tsa diphologolo tse di epang le diphologolo tse di nnang mo godimo ga mmu.

Tirwana 3 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 98)



Dira o le nosi

Kaedi ya se se dirwang
Barutwana ba tla itirela popae ya seboko. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go latela dikgato tse di neilweng.
Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang
Barutwana ba dira popae ya seboko ka go latela dikgato tse di neilweng.
Go akaretsa le go farologanya
<p>Go akaretsa</p> <p>Tsamaya-tsamaya mo phaposiborutelong go tthamamisa gore barutwana botlhe ba tsaya karolo. Reetsa go tthomamisa gore barutwana botlhe ba na le seabe mo tirwaneng. Barutwana bangwe ba ka nna ba tlhabiwa ke ditlhong fa ba tshwanetse go tsaya karolo mo tirwaneng ya setlhophha. Ba rotloetse go bua ba gololesegile.</p> <p>Go farologanya</p> <p>Ga se barutwana botlhe ba ba tla nnang le dikgono le bokgoni tse di tshwanang tsa go dira dilo. Nna pelotelele le go thusa barutwana bape fela ba ba tlhokang thuso. Barutwana ba ba bonako ba ka taya dipopae tsa bone maina fa ba fetsa.</p> <p>Fa nako e letla rotloetsa barutwana go tsaya karolo mo motlotlong wa phaposi kaga mesola e diboko di e lereng mo mmung.</p> <p>Fa e le gore o ka bona polasi ya diboko, seno e ka nna thuso e e molemo ya gore barutwana ba di iponele ka bobone ka nako yotlhe ya kgweditharo.</p>
Didiriswa
Buka ya Barutwana; dilwana tse di tlhokegang go dira popae ya seboko.

Rubiriki ya go tlathoba tirwana: Tlathoba eseng ka thulaganyo epe barutwana ba ba berekang ka bobedi

Maiteko a a bokoa	Maiteko a a rileng	Maiteko a a bokgeleke
Ga a fetsa popae ya seboko o dirile boitekonyana mme ga a dira ka kelotlhoko.	Ga a fetsa popae ya seboko mme ga a dira boiteko jo bo kalo kgotsa go dira ka kelotlhoko.	Popae ya seboko e weditsewe ke go dirwa ka kelotlhoko le go elwa tlhoko ga dintlha ka botlalo.

Tirwana 4 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 99)



Dira o le nosi

Kaedi ya se se dirwang

Dimela tsa tamati di ne di jetswe mo mefuteng e e farologaneng ya mmu.

1. Semela sengwe le sengwe se medile jang mo mefuteng e e farologaneng ya mmu?
2. Ke mmu ofe o o siametseng thata go mela ga merogo?

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

1. Morutwana o tshwanetse go dumela gore dimela di gola botoka go gaisa mo mmung o o bongola o o dikotla thata mme e seng mo mmung o o motlhaba.
2. Mmu o o bongola, o o nang le dikotla thata o o nang ditlhaka ka bobedi tse di kgolo le tse dinnye.

Go akaretsa le go farologanya

Go akaretsa

Barutwana bangwe ba ka nna ba tlhoka thuso ya go dira tshwetso ya gore ke setshwantsho sefe se se di gaisang sa dimela tse di golang. Nna pelotelele le go thusa barutwana ba ba sa tlhaloganyeng.

Go farologanya

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go rotloediwa go bua kaga gore ke setshwantsho sefe se ba akanyang gore se tshwanela go gaisa dimela tse di golang le gore ke ka ntlha yang.

Fa nako e letla tlhalosetsa barutwana gore dimela dingwe, tse di jaaka dimela tse di golang mo sekakeng, ga di tlhoke bongola jo bo kalokalo le dikotla jaaka dimela tse dingwe.

Dirisa tirwana go bua kaga boleng jwa go jala merogo kwa gae fa e le gore go na le mo e ka jalwang teng.

Didiriswa

Buka ya Morutwana; ditshwantsho tsa ditamati tse di golang, khontheinara ya ditamati gore barutwana ba e ame.

Tirwana 5 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 99)



Dira o le nosi

Kaedi ya se se dirwang

Barutwana ba tla tlhama semela se se ntšha sa morogo sa bone ka bobone. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go latela ditaelo.

1. Se tsenye mo pitsaneng e e kgabisang.
2. Se teye leina.
3. Se latswega jang?
4. Se rata go mela mo mmung ofe?

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

1. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go baya semela sa bone mo pitseng e e kgabisitsweng.
2. Dikarabo ga di na go tshwana.
3. Dikarabo di tla farologana go ikaegile ka gore ke morogo ofe o ba o dirisitseng.
4. Dikarabo di tla farologana go ikaegile ka gore ke morogo ofe o ba o dirisitseng. Bontsi bo rata mmu o o bongola.

Go akaretsa le go farologanya

Go akaretsa

Barutwana bangwe ba ka tlhopha dimela tse go leng thata go di jala. Ba rotloetse le go ba gakolola gore go ka nna ga tsaya nako gore semela sa bone se gole.

Go farologanya

Gakologelwa gore dipitsana tsa barutwana tsotlhe di tla farologana. Rotloetsa barutwana go itlhamela dilo.

Tirwana eno e ka atolosediswa le go barutwana ba ba tlhokang nako e e oketsegileng kgotsa go leba dimela fa di gola.

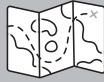
Didiriswa

Buka ya Morutwana; semela; mmu; pitsana e e kgabisitsweng; metsi; peo e e tlhogang.

Rubiriki ya go tlhatlhoa tirwana: Tlhatlhoa barutwana ka tsela e e sa tlhomamang fa ba ntse ba dira ka nosi

Maiteko a a bokoa	Maiteko a a rileng	Maiteko a a bokgeleke
Pitsana e dirilwe bokoa, semela ga se a ngomaelwa mme dipotso ga di arabiwa.	Pitsana le semela di feditswe le dipotso di arabilwe mme ga go a dirwa boiteko jo bo kalo.	Pitsana le semela di feditswe mme dipotso di arabilwe sentle le ka kelotlhoko.

Kgweditsharo 3



Ponagalo ya nako ya go batisisa

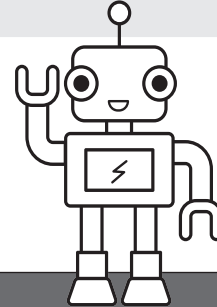
Ke semela sefe se se golang

sentle? Karabo: semela se se lebegang se itekanetse se na le metsi.

Dimela tse di golang bokoa di tlhabela ka eng? Karabo: metsi.

Dira lenaane la dilo di le tharo tse dimela di di tlhokang gore di gole sentle. Karabo: mmu, metsi le letsatsi.

Tirwana 6 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 101)



Dirang ka ditlhophha tsa batho ba le babedi

Kaedi ya se se dirwang

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go thusa Sinikiwe le morwarraagwe go baya tiro ya bone ka tatelano sentle.

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go rulaganya dikgato ka tatelano. Ba thuse go baya tiro ya bone ka mananeo.

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

1. Tlhophha karolo e e nang le letsatsi mo tshingwaneng.
2. Epa mmu ka foroko ya mo tshingwaneng.
3. Tsenya peo mo mmung.
4. Nosetsa dipeo sentle.
5. Tshela motshotelo mo mmung gore o nne o itekanetse.

Dipalo le go dira khoutu: Go baya ka tatelano e e siameng

Go rarabolola malepa, patlo ya mafoko le go rulaganya dilo ka tatelano go tshwana ka ditsela di le dintsi le go ithuta ka diroboto le go dira dikhoutu. Go tokafatsa dikgono tsa go rarabolola mathata, go aga tlotlofoko le go godisa dikgono tsa go lemoga phethene.

Go akaretsa le go farologanya

Go akaretsa

Thusa barutwana ba ba lebegang ba sa kgone mo tirwaneng eno. Lemoga morutwana ope fela yo o santseng a na le bothata jwa go baya dikgato ka lenaneo ka tatelano e e utlwalang. Tlotla le barutwana gore batho bangwe ba jalela merogo ya bone gore ba e je. Batho gape ba jala merogo e ba ka kgonang go rekisa go dira madi..

Go farologanya

Gakolola barutwana gore ga se mongwe le mongwe yo o boneng dimela di gola morago ga go jalwa e le peo. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go rotloediwa go latela dikgato.

Fa nako e letla, leka gore go nne le motlotlo wa mo phaposiborutelong kaga mefuta e e farologaneng ya dipeo e e ka jalwang.

Didiriswa

Buka ya Morutwana; ditshwantsho tsa dimela.

Tirwana 7 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 102)



- **motshotelo**
– dilo tse di kopantsweng mmogo jaaka matlape a maungo le merogo tse di dirisediwang go boloka mmu o itekanetse

Dirang ka ditlhopha tsa batho ba le babedi

Kaedi ya se se dirwang

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go neelana ka dikakantsho tsa se se ka tsenngwa mo motshotelong go o dira botoka.

Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore goreng motshotelo o tsenngwa le gore gape ba bue kaga bothokwa jwa metsi mo dilong tsothle tse di tshelang.

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

Dikarabo ga di na go tshwana. Dikarabo tse di ka tswana di akaretsa: matlape a maungo le merogo, matlhare le tlhaga.

Go akaretsa le go farologanya

Go akaretsa

Reetsa go tlhomamisa gore barutwana botlhe ba na le seabe mo tirwaneng le gore ba kgona go utlwa.

Go farologanya

Ga se barutwana botlhe ba ba itseng motshotelo. Thusa barutwana bape fela ba ba nang le bothata.

Fa nako e letla rotloetsa barutwana go tsaya karolo mo motlotlong wa phaposiborutelo o ba thalang lenaane le le nang le dilo tsothle tse di farologaneng tse di ka dirisiwang go dira motshotelo.

Didiriswa

Buka ya Morutwana, dikai tsa motshotelo.

A re bone

Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 103

1. Mmu o o setlhaba.
2. Dikarabo ga di na go tshwana. Karabo e e ka tswang: kgomarela fa o le metsi le go nna thata fa o omeletse.
3. Gantsi o mosetlha ka mmala mme o dirilwe ka ditlhakanyana tse dinnye.
4. Dikarabo ga di na go tshwana. Dikarabo tse di ka tswang: ditshoswana, dirunya, diboko.
5. Mmu, metsi le letsatsi.

Ditirwana tse di oketsegileng

1. Go Dira tirwana ya Phae ya Mmu

Eno ke tirwana ya go ijesa monate e barutwana ba e dirang. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go ya kwa ntle le go tla ka mefuta e e farologaneng ya mmu. Morago ga moo barutwana ba tshwanetse go baya mefuta e e farologaneng ya mmu mo thining kgotsa mo kgamelong. Ba dirisa metsi ba tshwanetse go o tlhakanya go nna sengwe se se lebegang jaaka phae. Fa ba ntse ba tlhakanya mefuta e e farologaneng ya mmu botsa barutwana gore e utlwala jang fa ba e tshwara. Se sengwe se ba ka se dirang, barutwana ba ka dira dipopego tse dingwe go na le go dira diphae. Gakolola barutwana go tlhapa diatla tsa bone kwa bokhutlong jwa tirwana.

2. Dira patlisiso ya mebu e e farologaneng ya dimela

Barutwana ba dire patlisiso ya gore ke mefuta efe ya mmu e e siametseng dimela tse di rileng. Ba ka dirisa laeborari, inthanete kgotsa go etela lefelo le le rekisang dimela.

3. Mebala le boleta

O dirisa tsebe ya pampiri le sekgomaretsi, barutwana ba ka kgomaretsa mefuta e e farologaneng ya mmu le matlhare mo pampiring ba bo ba dirisa dipente go tshasa le go kgabisa.

4. Motshameko wa seboko

Barutwana ba a ikotlolola mme morago ga moo ba relela fa fatshe ba itira e kete ke diboko. Tshameka mmimo mme barutwana ba tshwanetse go reetsa le go emisa go suta fa mmimo o ema.

5. Pina ya farmer plants the seeds

Batla pina ya "Farmer plants the seeds" mo YouTube. Ruta barutwana go opela pina eno le go dira se e se buang

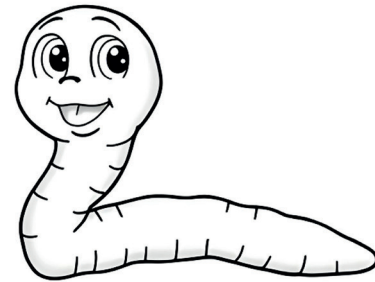
Pampiri e go berekelwang mo go yone 1

Diphologolo tse di nnang mo mmung

Leina le sefane:	
Mophato:	Letha:

Diboko di nna mo mmung. Di botlhokwa fela thata.

Batla tshedimosetso kaga
diboko mme o tlatse dikarabo.



1. Diboko di ja eng?

2. Diboko di thusa mmu jang?

3. Diboko di hema jang?

4. Ke eng se se jang diboko?

Pampiri e go berekelwang mo go yone 2

Go jala dimela mo mmung

Leina le sefane:	
Mophato:	Letlha:

Ka ditlhopha tsa batho ba le babedi, buisa leboko kaga semela se se golang.

Peo e nnye gore ke e jale.

Mmu o monnye go dira gore e gole.

Khuti e nnye, go papuela go gonnye,

Keletso e nnye, mme ke gone gotlhe.

Letsatsi go se kae, metsi go se kae,

Lobakanyana, mme morago ga moo, lelomo!

1. Go jala peo ke tshwanetse go epa _____.
2. Dipeo di tlhoka _____ le _____ go tlhoga.
3. Fa peo e setse e tlhogile e tlhoka _____.
4. Thala setshwantsho go bontsha semela se gola.

Setlhogo 10 Dipalangwa

Karolo ya thuto	Dipalangwa
Nako ya go ruta	<p>Diura tse 12</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Kitso ya Tshimologo le Botsogo Jwa mo Mmeleng le mo go Tsa Loago – Diura tse 4 • Botaki Jwa Boithamedi Diura tse 4 • Thuto ya Ikatiso Mmele – Diura tse 4
Didiriswa tse di atlanegisitsweng	<p>Buka ya Morutwana; diphousetara le ditshwantsho; bukatiro; seteishenari; ditshupu tsa pampiri ya ntloboithusetso; pente le maratšhe a go penta; dikhurumelo tsa dibotlolo tsa polasetiki- tsa bogolo jo bo farologaneng le mebala e e farologaneng; sephunya diphatlha mo pampiring; wulu kgotsa thudi; mafoko a lobota-foko; ditshwantsho tsa mefuta e e farologaneng ya dipalangwa go tswa mo inthaneteng, kgotsa go tswa mo makwalodikgannyeng kgotsa dimakasine, DBE WB2 tsebe 131-144.</p>
Matswela a thuto	<p>Kwa bofelong jwa setlhogo seno, barutwana ba tshwanetse ba bo ba kgona go:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Lemoga le go itse mefuta e e farologaneng ya dipalangwa tse di tsamayang fa fatshe. • Lemoga le go itse tiriso ya dipalangwa tse di tsamayang fa fatshe. • Lemoga le go itse mefuta e e farologaneng ya dipalangwa tsa mo moweng/tsa metsing • Itse ka tiriso ya dipalangwa tsa mo moweng/tsa mo metsing • Itse mefuta e e farologaneng ya maatla a a dirisiwang mo sepalangweng sa mo seporong. • Itse mefuta ya maatla a a dirisiwang mo sepalangweng sa mo metsing.
Dikgono	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Kelotlhoko • Papiso • Baya ka Ditlhopha • Buisana le ba bangwe
Kitso	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Dipalangwa tse di tsamayang fa fatshe: mo tseleng/mo ditereneng • Tiriso • Dipalangwa tsa mo moweng/mo metsing • Tiriso • Maatla
Boleng	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tlotlo • Kanaanelo
Boikutlo	Go botsa le go buisana
Kitso ya tshimologo	<p>Barutwana ba tshwanetse go bo ba itse ka mefuta e e farologaneng ya go buisana go Mophato 1. Barutwana ba tla nna le maitemogelo ka bobone morago ga go dirisa dipalangwa go ya kwa ba batlang go ya teng.</p>

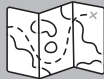
Kgweditharo 3

Dipotso tse di tseleletseng tse di dirang gore o akanye	Goreng fa dipalangwa di le botlhokwa? Go na le mefuta efeng e e farologaneng ya dipalangwa? Ke mefuta efe ya dipalangwa e e dirisiwang mo moweng, fa fatshe kgotsa mo metsing?
Kopanyo	Puo ya gae: Go reetsa le go bua: Puo e e baakanyeditsweng le e e sa baakanyediwang: Go Abelana dikakanyo le maitemogelo le go bontsha fa a tlhaloganya dikgopolo Dipalo: Go baya dilo ka ditlhopho, go tlhaloganya sekgala
Mokgwa wa go ruta	Puisano, pontsho, taelo, go botsa dipotso, tlhatlhobo e e tlhomameng
Tlhatlhobo	Dirisa go ela dilo tlhoko go tlhatlhoba barutwana ka nosi ka nako ya ditirwana tseno. Tlhatlhobo e tshwanetse go nna e e sa tlhomamang le e e tsweleng pele.
Rubiriki	Bona dirubiriki kafa tlase ga ditirwana dingwe. Ga go na tlhatlhobo e e tlhomameng ya Mophato 2.

A re simolole

Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore ba tlile go ithuta kaga dipalangwa tse di farologaneng tse batho ba di dirisang. Ba tla tlotla ka dipalangwa tse di tsamayang fa fatshe, tsa mo moweng le tsa mo metsing. Tlhomamisana gore barutwana ba tlhaloganya se se bolelwang ka dipalangwa tse di tsamayang fa fatshe. Dipalangwa tse di tsamayang fa fatshe di akaretsa dikoloi, dibaesekele, dikuta, dillori le mefuta e e farologaneng ya diterena.

1. Yonela o dirisa mofuta ofe wa sepalangwa? Karabo: Yonela o boela morago mo mosepeleng a tsamaya ka bese ya majabajaba.
2. O kgona go bona maotwana a le kae mo setshwantshong? Karabo: Lesome.
3. O kgona go bona mofuta ofe wa sepalangwa mo setshwantshong? Karabo: Bese ya majabajaba, dikepe, baesekele, koloi, sefofane, llori e e thothang, sekepe sa dikhontheinara, sekuta.
4. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go bolelela maloko a setlhopho sa bone gore ke mefuta efe ya dipalangwa e ba kileng ba e dirisa. Dikarabo ga di na go tshwana.



Ponagalo ya nako ya go batisisa

Sekepe sa dikhontheinara ke sekepe se segolo se se tsamaisang dilwana mo lefatsheng lotlhe. O akanya gore go na le eng mo dikhontheinareng? Dikarabo tsa barutwana ga di na go tshwana. Dikai e ka nna fanitshara, dithoto tsa gago le dikoloi.

Tirwana 1 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 106)**Dira o le nosi****Kaedi ya se se dirwang**

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go araba dipotso tse di latelang.

1. Koloji e ya jang kwa pele?
2. Baesekele e ya jang kwa pele?
3. Pitse le kariki di ya jang kwa pele?

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang:

1. Go dirisa enjine.
2. Go dirisa maatla a motho.
3. Go dirisa pitse go goga kariki ya maotwana.

Go akaretsa le go farologanya**Go akaretsa**

Tsamaya-tsamaya mo phaposiborutelong go thusa barutwana ba ba ka tswang ba tlhoka thuso. Neela barutwana nako e e lekaneng ya go fetsa tirwana.

Go farologanya

Rotloetsa barutwana go bua kaga dipalangwa mo lefelong le ba nnang mo go lone. Go abelana ka maitemogelo a bone go rotloetsa dipharologano.

Didiriswa

Buka ya Morutwana; dipene/diphensele; buka ya go kwalela.

Fa nako e letla batla bidio ya YouTube kaga mefuta e e farologaneng ya dipalangwa.

Kgweditharo 3

Tirwana 2 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 107)



Dira o le nosi

Kaedi ya se se dirwang

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go araba dipotso.

1. Pharologano ke efe magareng ga terena ya ntlha-ntlha le Gautrain?
2. Ke terena efe e e bonya go gaisa?
3. Go ka dirisiwang go dira gore diterena di tsamaye?
4. A terena e ka dirisa maatla a letsatsi go tsamaya?

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

1. Gautrain e bereka ka motlakase mme ke terena e e tsamayang ka lobelo lo lo kwa godimo.
2. Terena ya mosi.
3. Dikarabo tse di ka tswang e ka nna setukisi, disele, mosi, motlakase.
4. Ee.

Go akaretsa le go farologanya

Go akaretsa

Barutwana bangwe ba ka nna ba sokola go buisa kgotsa go bua puo e ba sa e tlwaelang. Nna pelotelele le go thusa barutwana ba ba sokolang.

Go farologanya

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go rotloediwa go kwala ka bobone.
Amogela dipharologano tse di leng teng fa gare ga barutwana.

Didiriswa

Buka ya Morutwana; pene/pensele; buka ya go kwalela .

Fa nako e letla nna le motlotlo lo le mmogo mo phaposiburutelo kaga hisetori ya diterena. Bidio ya YouTube e ka nna mosola mo go thuseng.

- **Maatla a letsatsi** – maatla a a tswang kwa letsatsing



Tirwana 3 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 108)



Dira o le nosi

Kaedi ya se se dirwang

Barutwana ba tla ikagela dikao tsa bone tsa terana ya mosi. Kgothaletsa barutwana go tla le dilwana tse di tlokegang pele o simolola thuto eno.

Kwala seno mo botong ya tirogae, beke pele ga thuto e simolola.

Ntsha dilwana tsotlhe pele ga thuto e simolola.

Buisetsa barutwana ditaello kwa godimo, o ba bontsha kafa go dirwang ka teng.

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

Ditaello:

1. Barutwana ba dirisa mebala e e farologaneng go penta dirolo tsa pampiri ya ntloboithusetso le go e emela gore e ome.
2. Barutwana ba kgomaretsa dikhurumelo tsa dibotlolo tsa polasetiki go dira dipone tsa fa godimo, sentshamosi le maotwana.
3. Barutwana ba kopa morutabana wa bone go phunya diphatlha mo dirolong tsa pampiri ya ntloboithusetso le go di kopanya ka thudi go dira terena.4.

Dirisa rubiriki e e fa tlase go tlatlhoba barutwana.

Go akaretsa le go farologanya

Go akaretsa

Barutwana bangwe ba ka nna ba seke ba kgona go tsamaisana le seno ka ntlha ya bogole jo bo rileng mo mmeleng. Thusa mo go tlokegang.

Go farologanya

Barutwana ba ba nang le bogolo bongwe mo mmeleng ba ka nna ba tlhoka thuso ka go penta le go kgomaretsa dilo mo tereneng ya bone ya mosi.

Didiriswa

Buka ya Morutwana; ditšhupu tsa rolo ya pampiri ya ntloboithusetso, pente le maratšhe a go penta; dikhurumelo tsa dibotlolo tsa polasetiki- bogolo le mebala e e farologaneng; sephunya diphatlha sa pampiri; wulu kgotsa thudi.

Tirwana eno e ka atolosiwa mabapi le barutwana ba ba tlhokang nako e e oketsegileng.

Rubiriki ya go tlatlhoba tirwana: Tlatlhoba barutwana ka tsela e e sa tihomamang fa ba ntse ba dira ka nosi

Maiteko a a bokoa	Maiteko a a rileng	Maiteko a a bokgeleke
Terena ya mosi e dirilwe bokoa kgotsa ga ya felela.	Lee la Paseka le feditswe mme ga go a dirwa boiteko jo bo kalo.	Tantshe e feditswe sentle le ka kelotlhoko.

Kgweditharo 3

Tirwana 4 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 109)



Mafoko
a masha

- **Mosuthalefaufau** – Motho yo o tsayang mosepele ka sesuthalefaufau

Dira o le nosi

Kaedi ya se se dirwang

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go araba dipotso.

1. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go nyalanya leina la mofuta wa sepalangwa sa mo moweng le se se mo setshwantshong.
2. Ke mofuta ofe wa sepalangwa sa mo moweng o o dirisediawang go isa batho kwa bookelong ka bonako?
3. Dira jaaka e kete o mosuthalefaufau. Thala setshwantsho se se supang se o kgonang go se bona fa o ntse o eme mo ngweding.

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

1. Balune ya mowa o o bolelo, hang-glider helikopotara, sefofane sa bapalami.
2. Helikopotara.
3. Methalo ya barutwana ga e na go tshwana. Dirisa rubiriki e e fa tlase go tlathloba mothalo wa morutwana.

Go akaretsa le go farologanya

Go akaretsa

Ditlhopho dingwe tsa bana ba ba dirangka bobedi di ka tswa di sa kgone go dira tirwana. Thusa mo go tlhokegang teng.

Rotloetsa barutwana go tsaya karolo mo metlotlong ya pelenyana. Kopa barutwana ba ba rileng go araba fa go tlhokega.

Go farologanya

Rotloetsa barutwana go buisana ka maitemogelo a ba nnileng le one ka dipalangwa. Go abelana maitemogelo a ba nnileng le one go ba thusa gore ba tlhologanye dilo botoka. Gakologelwa go nna le lebokoso la seteishenari la barutwana ba ba sa tlang le seteishenari. Barutwana ba ka nna ba nna le megopolo e e farologaneng ka kafa lefaufau le lebegang ka teng. Rotloetsa barutwana go bolelela ba bangwe megopolo ya bone.

Didiriswa

Buka ya Morutwana; dipene/diphensele; buka ya go kwalela; ditshwantsho tsa mofuta e e farologaneng ya sepalangwa sa mo moweng

Tshameka bidio e khutshwane ya YouTube go bontsha kafa difofane di thatlolang ka teng le go tsurama, kafa dihelikopotara di thatlolang ka teng le go tsurama, kafa dibalune tsa mowa o o mogote di thatlolang ka teng mo moweng.

Rubiriki ya go tlhatlhoba tirwana: Tlhatlhoba barutwana ka bongwe e seng ka tsela e e tihomameng (ga se mogopolo o o gagametseng, o dirise fa go tlokega)

Maiteko a a bokoa	Maiteko a a rileng	Maiteko a a bokgeleke
Go thala go dirilwe bokoa mme ga go a felela.	Go thala go dirilwe mme ga go a dirwa boiteko jo bo kalo.	Go thala go dirilwe sentle le ka kelotlhoko.



Ponagalo ya nako ya go batlisa

Barutwana ba bereke ba le nosi.

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go batla mafoko a a latelang mo patlong ya mafoko: boemafofane, dikgetsana, tekete, lekwalo la mosepele, mokgweetsi wa sefofane, kgoro, sefofane, goroga, fofa, letshwao.

diroboto: patlo ya mafoko ke tsela e e mosola ya go aga tlotlofoko ya barutwana le bokgoni jwa go rarabolola mathata.

Tirwana 5 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 111)



Dira o le nosi

Kaedi ya se se dirwang

Tlotla ka tiriso e e farologaneng ya dipalangwa tsa mo metsing: go ijesa monate, go tsamaisa batho le go tsamaisa dilo, fa batho bangwe bone ba nna mo dikepeng.

Tlotla ka gore ke mefuta efe ya dipalangwa e e tla dirisetwang boikaelelo bongwe le bongwe. Tlhalosa gore barutwana ba tshwanetse go tlhopha lefoko le le siameng mo lebokoseng go feleletsa polelwana. Ba tshwanetse go kwala polelwana yotlhe fa fatshe.

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

Jet ski e dirisediwa go _____.

Batho bangwe ba _____ ka dikepe tsa matlo.

Mokoro o tsaya batho le dikoloi go kgabaganya noka.

Sekepe sa kafa tlase ga metsi se kgona go tsaya mosepele _____ ga metsi.

Sekepe se se pegang batho se dirisiwa fa batho ba ya _____.

Go akaretsa le go farologanya

Go akaretsa

Baya nako e e utlwalang ya gore barutwana ba fetse ditiro.

Nna o gakologetswe barutwana ba ba kwalang ka bonya.

Go farologanya

Nna o gakologetswe barutwana ba ba sa boneng sentle le ba ba sa kgoneng go buisa. Thusa barutwana moo go tlhokegang teng.

Didiriswa

Buka ya Morutwana; pene/pensele; buka ya go kwalela

Fa nako e letla nna le motlotlo wa mo phaposiborutelong kaga mefuta e e farologaneng ya dipalangwa tsa mo metsing e barutwana ba kileng ba e dirisa. A bape fela ba barutwana ba itse mongwe yo o kileng a palama sekepe sa kafa tlase ga metsi?

Tirwana 6 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 112)**Dirang ka ditlhopha tsa batho ba le babedi****Kaedi ya se se dirwang**

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go araba dipotso tse di latelang.

1. Ke mofuta ofe wa sepalangwa o bana ba tshamekang ka one mo kgannyeng eno?
2. Tlhopha lefoko le le siameng: Mekoro ya saile e kgona go (nwela/kokobala) mo metsing.
3. Ke eng se se dirileng gore mokoro wa saile wa ga Ashley o tsamaye ka bonako le go feta?
4. Mekoro e e kgaramediwang e tsamaya jang?
5. Mekoro e e nang le enjene e tsamaya jang?

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

1. Sepalangwa sa metsi.
2. Kokobala.
3. Go phaphasela ga phefo.
4. Motho yo o tsamaisang mokoro.
5. Go dirisa enjine.

Go akaretsa le go farologanya**Go akaretsa**

Barutwana ba tla nna le maitemogelo a a farologaneng ka poko. Ga se barutwana botlhe ba ka tswang ba nnile le manobonobo a go palama sekepe. Kgothaletsa barutwana go bua ka maitemogelo a bone.

Go farologanya

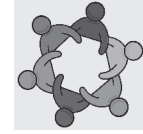
Gakologelwa gore dikarabo tsa barutwana tsotlhe di tla farologana. Rotloetsa barutwana go bolelela ba bangwe maitemogelo a bone.

Didiriswa

Buka ya Morutwana; dipene/diphensele; buka ya go kwalela.

Fa nako e letla leka go batla bidio ya YouTube e e bontshang mofuta e e farologaneng ya dikepe.

Tirwana 7 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 114)



Dirang lo le sethlopha

Kaedi ya se se dirwang

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go leba ditshwantsho le go buisa pudula ya puo pele ga ba araba dipotso tse di latelang.

1. Ke sepalangwa sefe se se dirisediwanng go ijesa monate?
2. Ke eng se se tshwarwang le go bolokiwa mo sekepetloeng?
3. Fa o ne o le lepodisi la mosadi, o ne o tla dirisa sepalangwa sa mofuta ofe?
4. Fa o ne o le motimamolelo, o ne o tla dirisa sepalangwa sa mofuta ofe?
5. Fa o ne o le mokgweetsi wa sefofane, o ne o tla dirisa sepalangwa sa mofuta ofe?
6. Fa o ne o le mothabuedi wa mo metsing, o ne o tla dirisa sepalangwa sa mofuta ofe?

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

1. Sefofane le kolozi ya mabelo.
2. Ditlhapi
3. Koloji kgotsa sekuta.
4. Enjine ya molelo/teraka ya molelo.
5. Sefofane.
6. Sekepe.

Go akaretsa le go farologanya

Go akaretsa

Barutwana ba tla nna le dikarabo tse di farologaneng. Rotloetsa barutwana go abelana ka dikarabo tsa bone le go tlhalosa gore ba fitlhile jang mo ditshwetsong tsa bone.

Go farologanya

Gakologelwa gore dikarabo tsa barutwana tsotlhe di tla farologana. Rotloetsa barutwana go bolelela ba bangwe ka dipono tsa bone le maitemogelo a bone.

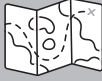
Didiriswa

Buka ya Morutwana; dipene/diphensele; buka ya go kwalela

Fa nako e letla leka go batla bidio ya YouTube e e bontshang mofuta e e farologaneng ya dipalangwa tse di dirisiwang ke bathusi ba mo setšhabeng ba ba jaaka mapodisi, baoki, batima molelo, jj.

Mafoko
a masha

- **Boitlosobodutu** – sengwe se re se dirang go ijesa monate kgotsa go iketla
- **Sekepetlowa** – sekepe se se dirisediwanng go tshwara ditlhapi



Ponagalo ya nako ya go batlisisa

Maokelo a a kokobalang mo godimo ga metsi a dirisediwa eng? Karabo e e ka tswang:
bookelo jo bo mo sekepeng mme bo thusa batho ba ba lwalang

A re bone

Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 115

1. Dikarabo tse di ka tswang: baesekele, sekuta, koloj, llori, pitse le kariki.
2. Terena ya ntlha-ntlha mo Aforika Borwa e ne e le terena ya mosi.
3. Go ya malatsing a boikhutso kwa moseja, o ka dirisa sekepe se se pegang batho kgotsa _____.
4. Batho ba ba se tsamaisang ba dirisa difetlhametsi.

Ditirwana tse di oketsegileng

1. Tirwana ya kafa go iwang sekolong ka teng

Kopa barutwana go bereka ba le nosi. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go fopholetsa gore ba tshwanelwa ke go tsaya mosepele wa sekgala se se kana kang go ya kwa sekolong letsatsi le letsatsi le tsela e ga jaana ba e tsayang. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go direla barutwana ba bangwe botlhe pontsho e e khutshwane ka tsela e ba fitlhang kwa sekolong ka yone le gore ke mefuta efe e mengwe ya dipalangwa e ba ka e dirisang.

2. Tirwana ya dipalangwa ya dialefabete

Barutwana ba bereka ka ditlhopha tsa ba le bararo le ba le bane. Kopa barutwana go bolela maina a mefuta e e farologaneng ya dipalangwa le metšhine e e dirisediwang dipalangwa go ya kafa ba akanyang ka teng. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go bolela tlhaka ya alefabete e di simololang ka yone. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go di baya ka lenaane la tatelano ya tsone ya dialefabete e e tshwanetseng.

3. Fopholetsa sepalangwa sa me

Ka ditlhopha di le nne tsa go tsaya mosepele ba etsisa mofuta wa sepalangwa sa barutwana. Barutwana botlhe ba ba setseng ba tshwanetse go leka go fopholetsa mofuta wa sepalangwa o setlhopha se tsereng mosepele ka one. Gakolola barutwana gore ga go buiwe fa o etsisa sengwe. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go dirisa ditsibogo fela.

Thuto ya go Itshidila Mmele

Go tshwara le go rwala

Ka ditlhopha di le tlhano kgotsa thataro barutwana ba tshwanetse go ema ba dirile sediko le go latihelana kgetsana ya dinawa le go e kapa. Fa morutwana a digela kgetsana ya dinawa fa fatshe o tshwanetse go e baya mo tlhogong ya gagwe a bo a tsamaya go dikologa sediko a sa e dige.

Pampiri e go berekelwang mo go yone 1 Dipalangwa

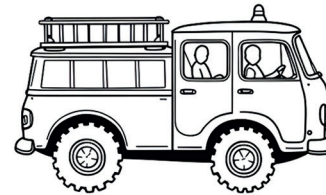
Leina le sefane:	
Mophato:	Letha:

Nyalanya koloi le tiro e e tshwanetseng.

1. Tasha ke motima molelo.



2. Sipho ke mokgweetsi wa ambulanse.



3. Fred o kgweetsa bese ya sekolo.



4. Nandi ke molemi.



5. Faisel ke mokgweetsi wa sefofane.



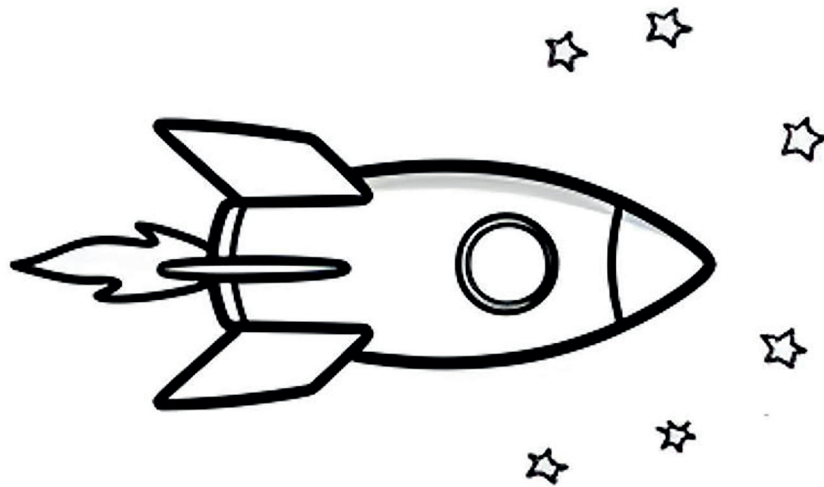
6. Ann o kgweetsa llori ya go thotha dilo.



Pampiri e go berekelwang mo go yone 2 Dipalangwa tsa mo lefaufaug

Leina le sefane:	
Mophato:	Letlha:

Sepalangwa seno sa mo lefaufaug se tsere mosepele go ya kwa ngweding. Khalara setshwantsho le go kwala polelwana kaga go ya kwa ngweding. Polelwana e setse e simolotswe mo boemong jwa gago.



Ke ya kwa _____

Setlhogo 11 Polokego ya tsela

Karolo ya thuto	Polokego ya tsela
Nako ya go ruta	Diura tse 6 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Kitso ya Tshimologo le Botsogo Jwa mo Mmeleng le mo go Tsa Loago – Diura tse 2 • Botaki Jwa Boithamedu – Diura tse 2 • Thuto ya Ikatiso Mmele – Diura tse 2
Didiriswa tse di atlanegisitweng	Buka ya Morutwana; dikhurumelo tsa dibotlolo tse di tshweu; dipensele tsa mebalabala; dikere; sekgomaretsi; sekausu; wulu, ditshwantsho tsa matshwao a tsela, DBE WB2 tsebe 145-160.
Matswela a thuto	Kwa bofelong jwa setlhogo seno, barutwana ba tshwanetse ba bo ba kgona go: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tlhaloganya gore polokego e botlhokwa fa re dirisa ditsela • Tlhaloganya polokego ya tsela ya batsamaya ka dinao • Tlhaloganya polokego ya tsela ya batsamaya ka dibaesekele • Tlhalosa botlhokwa jwa matshwao a a farologaneng a pharakano • Tlhaloganya botlhokwa jwa polokego le disireletsi fa o dirisa baesekele • Tlhaloganya polokego ya tsela ya bapagami.
Dikgono	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Go lemoga • Go lebelela • Go kwala
Kitso	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Botlhokwa jwa polokego fa o dirisa ditsela • Polokego ya tsela ya batsamaya ka dinao • Polokego ya tsela ya batsamaya ka dibaesekele • Botlhokwa jwa matshwao a a farologaneng a pharakano • Botlhokwa jwa polokego le disireletsi fa o dirisa baesekele • Polokego ya bapagami
Boleng	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tlotlo • Itshokelano
Boikutlo	Tlotla melao ya polokego ya tsela
Kitso ya tshimologo	Barutwana ba tshwanetse go tlhaloganya gore ba tlhoka go bolokega fa ba dirisa ditsela.
Dipotso tse di tseletseng tse di dirang gore o akanye	A go botlhokwa go bolokega fa o dirisa ditsela? Nka dirang go bolokega fa ke dirisa ditsela? Batho ba bangwe ba tshwanetse go dirang go bolokega fa ba dirisa ditsela? Matshwao a tsela, disireletsi le batlhankedi ba pharakano di re thusa jang go nna re bolokegile?
Kopanyo	Puo ya gae: Go reetsa le go bua: Puo e e baakanyeditsweng le e e sa baakanyediwang: Go Abelana dikakanyo le maitemogelo le go bontsha fa a tlhaloganya dikgopolo; Go kopanngwa le Dipalo: go bala

Kgweditharo 3

Mokgwa wa go ruta	Puisano, pontsho, taelo, go botsa dipotso, tlhatlhobo e e tlhomameng, go leba ditshwantsho
Tlhatlhobo	Dirisa go ela dilo tlhoko go tlhatlhoba barutwana ka nosi ka nako ya ditirwana tseno. Tlhatlhobo e tshwanetse go nna e e sa tlhomamang le e e tswelelang pele.
Rubiriki	Bona dirubiriki kafa tlase ga ditirwana dingwe. Ga go na tlhatlhobo e e tlhomameng ya Mophato 2.

A re simolole

Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore mo setlhogong seno re tlile go ithuta kaga polokego ya tsela. Re tla ithuta ka polokego ya tsela ya batsamaya ka dinao, bapalami ba dibaesekele le bapagami le botlhokwa jwa matshwao a pharakano.

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go leba setshwantsho sa tsela.

1. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go bolela gore goreng matshwao a tsela a le botlhokwa. Karabo e e akantshiwang: ka gonne a thusa bakgweetsi le batho gore ba bolokege.
2. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go bolela gore ba akanya gore go ne go tla diragala eng fa gone go sena matshwao a tsela. Karabo e e akantshiwang: go ne go tla nna le dikotsi.

Tirwana 1 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 117)

Dirang ka ditlhophha tsa batho ba le babedi

Kaedi ya se se dirwang

Barutwana ba diirisa setshwantsho go araba dipotso.

1. O kgona go bona matshwao a tsela a a farologaneng a le kae?
2. A o a itse gore matshwao a tsela a a farologaneng a kaya eng?
3. Goreng fa go le botlhokwa gore batho ba kgabaganye tsela ka kelotlhoko?
4. A o ka kgona go bona ditsibogo tse di kotsi mo setshwantshong? Goreng fa di le kotsi?

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

1. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go bala palo ya matshwao a a mo setshwantshong.
2. Letshwao la go ema – ema, boemelo jwa dibese – bese e ema foo, bokgabaganyo jwa batsamaya ka dinao teng – batsamaya ka dinao ba na le tshwanelo ya go feta mme ba letlwa go kgabaganya tsela fa dikoloi tsone di tshwanetse go ema.
3. E le gore ba seka ba nna mo kotsing le go gobala kgotsa sengwe se se maswe go feta.
4. Setlhophha sa bana ba le babedi/bararo ba tshameka motshameko wa kgwele ya dinao mo thoko ga tsela. Rre le morwawe ba tsamaya mo gare ga tsela, Mosetsana o dira tshwetso ya go taboga mo bokgabaganyong jwa batsamaya ka dinao. Mosetsana o pagame baesekele ya gagwe ka lobelo lo lo kwa godimo a sa rwala helemete.

Go akaretsa le go farologanya**Go akaretsa**

Tsamaya-tsamaya mo phaposiborutelong go tthamamisa gore barutwana botlhe ba tsaya karolo le go araba dipotso.

Reetsa go tthomamisa gore barutwana botlhe ba na le seabe mo tirwaneng. Thusa baiuthuti bape fela ba ba tlhokang thuso.

Go farologanya

Gakolola barutwana gore re tswa mo maemong a a farologaneng a botshelo mme ga se rotlhe re tlhraelaneng le matshwao a a farologaneng a tsela.

Didiriswa

Buka ya Morutwana; dipene/diphensele; buka ya go kwalela

Tirwana eno e ka atolosediswa barutwana ba ba tlhokang nako e e oketsegileng.

Tirwana 2 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 118)



Dirang ka ditlhopha tsa batho ba le babedi

Kaedi ya se se dirwang

Barutwana ba arabe dipotso.

1. Goreng fa go le botlhokwa gore Sipesihle a lebe kafa molemeng le kafa mojang pele ga a kgabaganya tsela?
2. Sipesihle o tla itse jang gore go bolokesegile go ka kgabaganya tsela?
3. Batsamaya ka dinao ba ka kgabaganya kae ka polokesego mo tseleng?

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

1. Go tihomamisa gore ga go na pharakano e e tlang e go lebile le gore go botlhokwa go bolokega fa o kgabaganya tsela.
2. Fa go sena pharakano e e tlang e go lebile.
3. Kwa bokgabaganyong jwa batsamaya ka dinao.

Go akaretsa le go farologanya

Go akaretsa

Tsamaya-tsamaya mo phaposiborutelong go tihomamisa gore barutwana botlhe ba tsaya karolo le go araba dipotso. Leka go tihomamisa gore barutwana ka bobedi mo setlhopheng sa batho ba le babedi ba nna le seabe ka go lekana.

Go farologanya

Gakologelwa gore maitemogelo a barutwana le go tihaloganya polokego ya tsela di tla farologana. Rotloetsa barutwana go bolelela ba bangwe maitemogelo a bone. Go abelana maitemogelo a ba nnileng le one go ba thusa go tihaloganya.

Didiriswa

Buka ya Morutwana; ditshwantsho tsa tsela; go tsamaya mo tseleng e e fa gaufi fa go kgonega.

Batla bidio mo Youtube e e tihalosang ka botlhokwa jwa go leba matlhakore oomabedi pele ga o leka go kgabaganya tsela.

Gape o ka nna wa ntshetsa barutwana kwa lebaleng la sekolo o dire gore ba ikatisetse go leba matlhakore oomabedi.

- **kotsi** – sengwe kgotsa mongwe yo o ka bakang kgobalo

Mafoko
a masha

Tirwana 3 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 119)**Dirang lo le sethlopha****Kaedi ya se se dirwang**

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go araba dipotso. Ba tshwanetse go dirisa mafoko a a mo lebokosong la mokwalo go Potso 1.

1. Motsamaya ka baesekele o tshwanetse go apara eng pele ga a ka letlelelwa go e palama mo tseleng? [disireletsa dikgono, disireletsa mangole, helemete, ditlelafo]
 - O tshwanetse go rwala ____ mo tlhogong.
 - O tshwanetse go rwala ____ mo mangoleng.
 - O tshwanetse go rwala ____ mo dikgonong.
 - O tshwanetse go rwala ____ mo diatleng.
2. Nngwe le nngwe ya dilo tseno e tla mo sireletsa jang?

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

1. O tshwanetse go rwala helemete mo tlhogong.
 - O tshwanetse go rwala disireletsa mangole mo mangoleng.
 - O tshwanetse go rwala disireletsa dikgono mo dikgonong.
 - O tshwanetse go rwala ditlelafo mo diatleng.
2. Nngwe le nngwe ya dilo tseno e tla mo sireletsa mo mmeleng.

Go akaretsa le go farologanya**Go akaretsa**

Barutwana ba tla nna le dikarabo tse di farologaneng. Rotloetsa barutwana go abelana ka dikarabo tsa bone le go tlhalosa gore ba fitlhile jang mo ditshwetsong tsa bone. Barutwana bangwe ba ka tswa ba ise ba kgone go palama baesekele ba sa thusiwe. Tlhomamisa gore ga go na barutwana bape ba ba jewang ditshego, segolo bogolo fa ba na le mathata a go tsamaisana ga dirwe.

Go farologanya

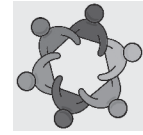
Gakologelwa gore dikarabo tsa barutwana tsotlhe di tla farologana. Rotloetsa barutwana go bolelela ba bangwe ka dipono tsa bone le maitemogelo a bone.

Didiriswa

Buka ya Morutwana; dipene/diphensele; buka ya go kwalela

Batla bidio mo YouTube e e tlhalosang botlhokwa jwa go rwala disireletsi fa o palama baesekele.

Tirwana 4 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 120)



Dirang lo le sethlopha

Kaedi ya se se dirwang

Barutwana ba araba dipotso tse di latelang.

1. Bapagami ba tshwanetse ba itswara jang mo koloing?
2. Goreng fa boitshwaro jwa bone bo le kotsi?

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

1. Dikarabo ga di na go tshwana. Karabo e e akantshiwang: ka bonolo le go se dire sepe se se kgoreletsang mokgweetsi kgotsa go baka kotsi.
2. Kgoreletsa mokgweetsi le go ka baka kotsi.

Go akaretsa le go farologanya

Go akaretsa

Tsamaya-tsamaya mo phaposiborutelong go tlhamamisa gore barutwana botlhe ba tsaya karolo le go araba dipotso.

Reetsa go tlhomamisa gore barutwana botlhe ba na le seabe mo tirwaneng. Akgola barutwana ka karabo e e siameng.

Go farologanya

Gakologelwa gore dikarabo tsa barutwana tsotlhe di tla farologana. Rotloetsa barutwana go bolelela ba bangwe ka dipono tsa bone le maitemogelo a bone.

Didiriswa

Buka ya Morutwana; dipene/diphensele; buka ya go kwalela

Ba bereka mo ditlhopheng tse di tshwanang kopa barutwana go thala lenaane la dilo tse bapagami ba sa tshwanelang go di dira mo koloing.



- **mopagami**
– mongwe yo
o tsereng mosepele ka sepalangwa
(koloji, tekisi, bese kgotsa sefofane)

Tirwana 5 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 121)



Dira o le nosi

Kaedi ya se se dirwang

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go araba dipotso.

1. Matchwao ano a tsela a raya eng go batsamaya ka dinao?
2. Thala letshwao la tsela le o tla tlhokang go le dirisa fa o le motsamaya ka baesekele.

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

1. Letshwao la ntsha le bolelela motsamaya ka dinao gore a ka kgabaganya tsela. Letshwao la bobedi le bolelela motsamaya ka dinao gore a seka a kgabaganya tsela.
2. Dilo tse di thadilweng di tla farologana mme di ka akaretsa letshwao le le reng bapagami ba dibaesekele fela kgotsa letshwao la tselana ya dibaesekele.

Go akaretsa le go farologanya

Go akaretsa

Barutwana ba tla nna le dikarabo le dilo tse di thadilweng tse di farologaneng. Rotloetsa barutwana go abelana ka dikarabo tsa bone le go tlhalosa gore ba fitlhile jang mo ditshwetsong tsa bone. Ga se barutwana botlhe ba ba tla nnang le bokgoni jo bo tshwanang jwa go thala. Thusa barutwana moo go tlhokegang teng.

Go farologanya

Gakologelwa gore dikarabo tsa barutwana le dilo tse di thadilweng tsotlhe di tla farologana. Rotloetsa barutwana go abelana ka se ba se akanyang le maitemogelo a bone le go itlhamela dilo fa ba neela dikarabo tsa bone.

Didiriswa

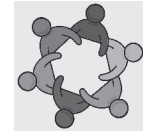
Buka ya Morutwana; pampiri; dipene/diphensele.

Tirwana eno e ka atolosediswa barutwana ba ba tlhokang nako e e oketsegileng.

Rubiriki ya go tlhatlhoba tirwana: Tlhatlhoba barutwana ka tsela e e sa tlhomamang fa ba ntse ba dira ka nosi

Maiteko a a bokoa	Maiteko a a rileng	Maiteko a a bokgeleke
Dilo tse di thadilweng di dirilwe bokoa mme ga di a felela.	Dilo tse di thadilweng di dirilwe mme ga go a dirwa boiteko jo bo kalo.	Dilo tse di thadilweng di dirilwe sentle le ka kelotlhoko.

Tirwana 6 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 122)



Dirang lo le sethlopha

Kaedi ya se se dirwang

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go opela pina ya lebone la pharakano lo le mmogo.
Fa lo opela kaga botala, tsamayang go dikologa phaposiborutelo.
Fa lo opela kaga boaserolwana, tsamayang ka bonya.
Fa lo opela kaga bohobidu, emang lo seka lwa tsamaya.

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

Pina ya lebone la pharakano

Botala, botala, botala bo raya gore tsamaya,
Boserolwana bo raya gore fokotsa lobelo,
Fa o bona lebone le lehibidu,
Hee o tlhoka gore o EME!

Go akaretsa le go farologanya

Go akaretsa

Barutwana ba tlile go nna le bokgoni jo bo sa tshwaneng jwa go opela. Rotloetsa barutwana go leka go ijesa monate fa ba opela. O ka dirisa tirwana eno go tlhola gore a go na le morutwana ope fela yo o ka tswang a sa kgone go bona mebala ya botala-bohibidu.

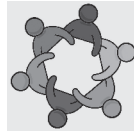
Go farologanya

Gakologelwa gore barutwana ba tlile go nna le bokgoni jo bo sa tshwaneng jwa go opela. Tlhomamisa gore barutwana botlhe ba nna le seabe. Ga go na morutwana ope yo o tshwanetseng go tlogelwa a sena seabe mo tirwaneng.

Didiriswa

Buka ya Morutwana.
Fa nako e letla kopa barutwana mo ditlhopheng tsa bone go itlhamela dipina tsa bone ka bobone kaga polokego ya pharakano.

Tirwana 7 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 123)



- **molaola pharakano wa sekolo** – mongwe yo o thusang bana ba sekolo go kgabaganya tsela ka polokego

Dirang lo le setlhopha

Kaedi ya se se dirwang

Barutwana ba arabe dipotso.

1. Goreng fa dikolo di na le molaola pharakano wa sekolo?
2. O itse jang gore mongwe ke molaola pharakano wa sekolo?
3. Molaola pharakano ya sekolo o emisa jang pharakano?

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

1. Molaodi wa pharakano ya sekolo o dira tirelo e e botlhokwa thata ya setšhaba ka go laola pharakano le go sireletsa barutwana mo ba kgabaganyang tsela teng.
2. Ka se ba se apereng.
3. Ka go supa ka diatla le go dirisa matshwao.

Go akaretsa le go farologanya

Go akaretsa

Barutwana ba tla nna le dikarabo tse di farologaneng. Rotloetsa barutwana go abelana ka dikarabo tsa bone le go tthalosa gore ba fitlhile jang mo ditshwetsong tsa bone.

Go farologanya

Gakologelwa gore ga se barutwana botlhe ba ba ka tswang ba kile ba bona molaodi wa pharakano ya sekolo. Rotloetsa barutwana go bolelela ba bangwe ka dipono tsa bone le maitemogelo a bone.

Didiriswa

Buka ya Morutwana; pene/pensele; buka ya go kwalela

Nna le motlotlo wa mo phaposiborutelong kaga ditiro tse dingwe tse balaola pharakano ya sekolo ba kgonang go di dira go tihomamisa gore barutwana ba bolokegile.

Tirwana 8 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 124)



Dirang ka ditlhopha tsa batho ba le babedi

Kaedi ya se se dirwang

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go araba dipotso tse di fa tlase.

1. Ke eng se se kotsi mo setshwantshong sengwe le sengwe?
2. Go tshwanetse ga dirwa eng gore batho ba bolokege?

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

1. Mo setshwantshong sa ntlha go na le koloi e e kgweediwang go ela kwa motlhankeding wa pharakano e e sa fokotseng lobelo. Mo setshwantshong tsa bobedi motho yo o godileng o kgabaganya tsela mo bokgabaganyong jwa batsamaya ka dinao fa lebone le le letala mme dikoloi di na le tshwanelo ya go tsamaya. Mo setshwantshong sa boraro koloi e kgweediwa ka lobelo lo lo kwa godimo thata mo lefelong le bana ba tshamekang mo go lone mme go na le letshwao foo go tlhagisa bakgweetsi gore ba fokotse lobelo.
2. Mo setshwantshong sa ntlha koloi e tshwanetse ya fokotsa lobelo le go ema. Mo setshwantshong sa bobedi dikoloi di tshwanetse go letla motho yo o godileng go kgabaganya tsela tota le fa di sa tshwanela go dira jalo. Mo setshwantshong sa boraro bana ga ba tshwanela go bo ba tshameka gaufi le tsela mme koloi e tshwanetse go fokotsa lobelo.

Go akaretsa le go farologanya

Go akaretsa

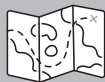
Tlhomamisa gore ga go na morutwana ope yo o nang le bothata jwa go leba ditshwantsho. Kopanya barutwana ba ba bonya mmogo le ba ba bonako thata mo setlhopheng gore ba ba thuse.

Go farologanya

Dirisa tirwana go bua ka go nna o bolokegile le go dirisa tsela ka mokgwa o o nang le barutwana.

Didiriswa

Buka ya Morutwana; dipene/diphensele buka ya go kwalela. Fa nako e letla dira gore baruwana ba nne le motlotlo kaga dilo tse dingwe tse di ka dirwang go dira gore batho ba bolokege.



Ponagalo ya nako ya go batlisisa

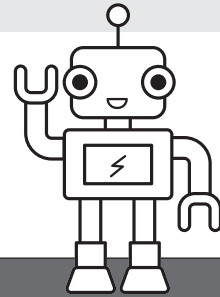
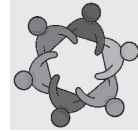
Barutwana ba dira ka ditlhopha tsa batho ba le babedi.

1. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go bolela gore goreng batho ba ikobela se a se supang ka diatla tsa gagwe. Karabo: O apere diaparo tsa mmereko le go rwala ditlalafo tse di tshweu.
2. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go bolela gore mongwe yo o dirang tiro eno re mmita eng. Karabo: Modiredi wa pharakano.



- **ikobela** – go latela se o bofelelwang gore o se dire
- **modiredi wa tsa pharakano** – motho yo o tlhomamisang gore batho ba ba dirisang ditsela ba ikobela melao

Tirwana 9 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 125)



Dirang lo le sethlopha

Kaedi ya se se dirwang

Mo sethlopheng sa bone barutwana ba tshwanetse go refosana ka go nna modiredi wa tsa pharakano. Barutwana ba bangwe mo sethlopheng ba tshwanetse go ikobela ditaello tsa bone. Fa modiredi wa pharakano a re tsamaya, tsamayang go dikologa phaposiborutelo. Fa modiredi wa pharakano a re ema, emang lo seka lwa tsamaya. Fa modiredi wa pharakano a bontsha matshwao ka letsogo la molema kgotsa la moja, fapogang mme lo tsamaele kwa molemeng kgotsa kwa mojeng. Bontsha go kopana ga go dira dikhoutu le diroboto. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go latela ditaello mme ba kgone go lemoga matlhakore a a jaaka molema kgotsa moja.

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

Mo sethlopheng sa bone barutwana ba tshwanetse go refosana ka go nna modiredi wa tsa pharakano. Barutwana ba bangwe mo sethlopheng ba tshwanetse go ikobela ditaello tsa bone.

Go akaretsa le go farologanya

Go akaretsa

Barutwana ba tla nna le ditsela tse di sa tshwaneng tsa go neela ditaello. Fa ditaello dingwe di bonala e kete ga di utlwale sentle kgotsa ga di a tlhamalala thusa barutwana.

Go farologanya

Gakologelwa gore barutwana bangwe ba ka tswa ba le ditlhong go ka diragatsa ba eme fa pele ga ba bangwe. Rotloetsa barutwana botlhe go nna le seabe le go itumelela tirwana.

Didiriswa

Buka ya Morutwana.

Tiro eno e ka tswaledisiwa mo ditlhopheng tse di tlhokang nako e nngwe gape. Ditlhopho tse di bonako go gaisa di ka boeletsa tirwana.

Tirwana 10 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 126)



Dira o le nosi

Kaedi ya se se dirwang

Barutwana ba tla itirela popae ya bone ya modiredi wa pharakano. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go latela dikgato tse ba di neilweng. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go itira ekete ke badiredi ba pharakano. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go bolelela bapagami ba kolo gore ba tshwanetse go itshwara jang.

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

Latela dikgato tsa go dira modiredi wa pharakano:

1. Kgomaretsa dikhurumelo tse di tshweu tsa lebotlolo kwa menwaneng ya sekausu go nna matlho.
2. Dirisa dipene tsa mebalabala go thala molomo le matlho.
3. Sega dithapo tsa wulu e e ntsho.
4. Tshasa sekgomaretsi mo karolong e e kwa godimo ya sekausu mme o bo o kgomaetsa wulu go nna moriri.

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go itira ekete ke badiredi ba pharakano. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go bolelela bapagami ba kolo gore ba tshwanetse go itshwara jang.

Go akaretsa le go farologanya

Go akaretsa

Barutwana bangwe ba ka nna ba tlhopha go dirisa dikere go dira dipopae tsa bone. Barutwana bangwe ba tla tlhoka thuso go dirisa dikere sentle. Baya barutwana ka bobedi gore ba ba kgonang go dirisa mabogo a bone ba thuse barutwana ba ba tlhokang go ikatisa.

Go farologanya

Gakologelwa gore dipopae tsa barutwana tsotlhe di tla farologana. Rotloetsa barutwana go itlhamela dilo le go ijesa monate.

Didiriswa

Buka ya Barutwana; dikhurumelo tsa dibotlolo tse di tshweu; dipene tsa mebalabala; dikere; sekgomaretsi; sekausu; wulu. Tirwana eno e ka atolosediswa barutwana ba ba tlhokang nako e e oketsegileng.

Rubiriki ya go tlathloba tirwana: Tlathloba barutwana ka tsela e e sa tlhomamang fa ba ntse ba dira ka nosi

Maiteko a a bokoa	Maiteko a a rileng	Maiteko a a bokgeleke
Popae ya modiredi wa pharakano le tirwana di dirilwe bokoa e bile ga di a felela.	Popae ya modiredi wa pharakano le tirwana di weditswe mme ga go a dirwa maiteko a mantsi mo go tsone.	Popae ya modiredi wa pharakano le tirwana di weditswe ka kelotlhoko le go elwa tlhoko ga dintlha ka botlalo.

A re bone

Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 127

Barutwana ba feleletsa melao ya polokego ya tsela.

1. Kgabaganya tsela kwa **makgabaganyong** a motsamaya ka dinao
2. Bapagami ba kolo ka metlha ba tshwanetse go bofa **lebanta la setulo**.
3. Badiredi ba tsa pharakano ba re thusa go ikobela **melao**.
4. Molaola pharakano wa sekolo o thusa moithuti go kgabaganya **tsela**.
5. Dikarabo ga di na go tshwana. Dikarabo tse di ka tswang di akaretsa thuso ya mothusi, ntša e e kaelang le medumo e e dirwang ke dipone tsa pharakano go mo itsise fa go bolokegile go ka kgabaganya.

Ditirwana tse di oketsegileng

1. Tirwana ya ke Sethodi

Barutwana ba bereka ka ditlhopho tsa ba le bararo le ba le bane. Barutwana ba batlane le matshwao a a farologaneng a pharakano. Ba tshwanetse go refosana go bona letshwao la pharakano le go neela barutwana ba bangwe lesedinyana la gore ke lefe le gore morago ga moo barutwana ba bangwe ba fopholetse ka tsela e e siameng gore letshwao leo ke lefe. Ka sekai, ke sethodi sa letshwao la pharakano le le simololang ka tlha E. Karabo: Letshwao la Ema. Ke sethodi sa letshwao la pharakano le le simolola ka I. Karabo: Letshwao la Ineele.

2. Dira tirwana ya lenaane la matshwao a pharakano

Kopa barutwana go dira lenaane la matshwao a a farologaneng a pharakano fa ba le mo tseleng e e yang sekolong kgotsa ka mafelobeke. Ba ka begela phaposiborutelo ya bone ka se ba se boneng.

3. Phousetara ya go palama baesekele ka polokego

Ba bereka ka ditlhopho tsa ba le bararo le ba le bane barutwana ba dire phousetara e e tlhomololang gore o ka bolokega jang fa o palame baesekele. Barutwana ba ka bontsha diphousetara tsa bone mo sekolong sa bone go dira gore go itsiwe ka tsone.

Pampiri e go berekelwang mo go yone 1

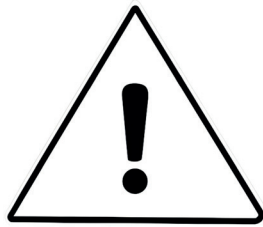
Polokego ya tsela

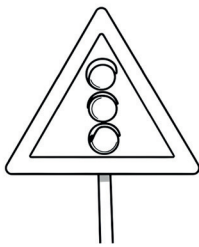
Leina le sefane:	
Mophato:	Letlha:

Dipalangwa tsa mo tseleng di tshwanetse go ikobela matshwao a tsela e le gore mongwe le mongwe a nne a bolokegile.

Ka ditlhopha tsa batho ba le babedi batla matshwao tsela fa tlase mme o kwale gore a kaya eng.









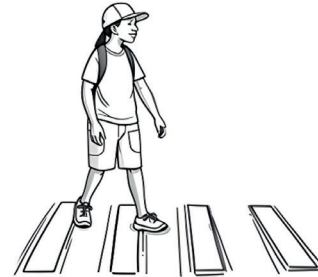
Pampiri e go berekelwang mo go yone 2

Polokego ya tsela

Leina le sefane:	
Mophato:	Letha:

Tlatsa dikarabo.

1. Bokgabaganyo jono bo bidiwa eng?



2. Seno se kaya eng?



3. Seno se kaya eng?



4. Selo seno se bidiwa eng?



5. Tsenya lefoko le le tlhaelang. Pele ga o kgabaganya tsela o tshwanetse go ema, _____ le go reetsa.

6. Goreng fa go le kotsi go tabogela mo tseleng go ya go lata kgwele ya gago?

7. Motho yono a ka go thusa jang go kgabaganya tsela?



Pampiri e go berekelwang mo go yona 3 Polokego ya bapalami ba dibaesekele

Leina le sefane:	
Mophato:	Letlha:

Dira phousetara e e bontsha ditlhababotlhale tsa polokego ya bapalami ba dibaesekele:

1. Ka metlha rwala helemete.
2. Dirisa dipone bosigo.
3. Ema kwa matshwaong otlhe a go ema.

Bontsha tlelase ya gago yotlhe phousetara ya gago.

Setlhogo 12 Batho ba ba re thusang

Karolo ya thuto	Batho ba ba re thusang
Nako ya go ruta	Diura tse 6 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Kitso ya Tshimologo le Botsogo Jwa mo Mmeleng le mo go Tsa Loago – Diura tse 2 • Botaki Jwa Boithamedu – Diura tse 2 • Thuto ya Ikatiso Mmele – Diura tse 2
Didiriswa tse di atlanegisitsweng	Buka ya Morutwana; dipene/diphensele; buka tiro; dilo tse barutwana ba di tlhokang go dira karata; DBE WB 2 161 -175.
Matswela a thuto	Kwa bofelong jwa setlhogo seno, barutwana ba tshwanetse ba bo ba kgona go: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tlhaloganya batho ba ba re thusang mo setšhabeng sa rona • Tlhaloganya batho ba ba farologaneng ba ba thusang ka go baakanya dilo • Tlhaloganya boikaelelo jwa laeborari • Itse ka dinomoro tsa mogala tsa maemo a tshoganyetso • Tlhaloganya botlhokwa jwa meletlo ya bodumedi ya Keresemose le Hannukah.
Dikgono	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Dikgono Tsa go Dirwa ga Dilo Tsa Saense • Dikgono Tsa go Dirwa ga Dilo Tsa Thekenoloji • Dikgono Tsa Thutofatshe • Kelotlhoko • Go lemoga
Kitso	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Batho ba ba re thusang mo setšhabeng sa rona • Batho ba ba farologaneng ba ba thusang ka go baakanya dilo • Boikaelelo jwa laeborari • Dinomoro tsa mogala tsa maemo a tshoganyetso • Botlhokwa jwa Hannukah.
Boleng	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tlotlo • Kutlwelobothoko • Itshokelano
Boikutlo	Go botsa le go balana, itshokelano
Kitso ya tshimologo	Barutwana ba tshwanetse go tlhaloganya gore go na le batho mo setšhabeng sa rona ba ba re thusang le gore meletlo ya bodumedi e e jaaka Keresemose le Hannukah e botlhokwa.
Dipotso tse di tseeneletseng tse di dirang gore o akanye	Ke batho ba feng ba ba re thusang mo setšhabeng sa rona? Dinomoro tsa mogala tsa maemo a tshoganyetso ke dife? Ke batho ba feng ba ba re thusang go baakanya dilo tse di sa berekeng? Dilaeborari di re thusa jang? Goreng re keteka Keresemose le Hannukah?

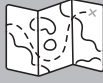
Kgweditharo 3

Kopanyo	Puo ya gae: Go reetsa le go bua: Puo e e baakanyeditsweng le e e sa baakanyediwang: Go Abelana dikakanyo le maitemogelo le go bontsha fa a tlhaloganya dikgopolo; Dipalo: 3.3. Go lejwa ga dilwana: Thala le go tlhalosa dilwana tsa 3-D go tswa matlhakoreng a a farologaneng.
Mokgwa wa go ruta	Puisano, pontsho, taelo, go botsa dipotso, tlhatlhobo e e tlhomameng
Tlhatlhobo	Dirisa go ela dilo tlhoko go tlhatlhoba barutwana ka nosi ka nako ya ditirwana tseno. Tlhatlhobo e tshwanetse go nna e e sa tlhomamang le e e tswelelang pele.
Rubiriki	Bona dirubiriki kafa tlase ga ditirwana dingwe. Ga go na tlhatlhobo e e tlhomameng ya Mophato 2.

A re simolole

Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore mo setlhogong seno re tlile go ithuta kaga batho ba ba farologaneng ba ba re thusang. Gape re tla ithuta kaga mafelo a re ka yang kwa go one go bona thuso.

1. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go tlotla kafa batho ba ba mo ditshwantshong ba re thusang ka teng.
2. Karabo e e ka tswang: ngwana yo o godileng o thusa ngwana yo o mmotlana, mosimane yo o mo setulong sa maotwana o thusa morutabana wa gagwe go isa dibuka kwa laeboraring fa moithuti yo mongwe ene a mo kgarametsa. 2. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go dumela gore ba rata go thusa batho ba bangwe.
3. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go bolela kafa ba ratang go thusa batho ba bangwe ka teng. Dikarabo ga di na go tswana. Karabo nngwe e e ka tswang e ka nna go batla go thusa batho ba ba godileng.



Ponagalo ya nako ya go batlisisa

Barutwana ba dira mongwe le mongwe a le esi

1. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go thala setshwantsho sa mongwe yo o ba thusang. Ditshwantsho tsa barutwana ga di na go tshwana.
2. Ke dilo tsa mofuta ofe tse ba re thusang ka tsone? Dikarabo ga di na go tshwana. Nngwe ya dikarabo tse di ka tswang e ka nna ngaka kgotsa mooki a ba thusa go nna botoka.
3. Dilo tseno di go thusa jang? Dikarabo ga di na go tshwana. Karabo nngwe e e ka tswang e ka nna go ba thusa go nna botoka.

Tirwana 1 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 130)



Dirang ka dithlopha tsa batho ba le babedi

Kaedi ya se se dirwang

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go leba setshwantsho se se mo tsebeng ya 129 mme ba dire se se latelang:

1. Dira lenaane la bathusi ba mo setšhabeng ba ba farologaneng ba o kgonang go ba bona mo setshwantshong.
2. Bua leboko le molekane wa gago. Bolelela molekane wa gago fa e le gore o kile wa ya kwa laeboraring. A o itumelela go bala dibuka?

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

Barutwana ba bua leboko le molekane wa bone. Barutwana ba bolelela molekane wa bone gore a ba kile ba ya kwa laeboraring le gore a ba itumelela go bala dibuka

Go akaretsa le go farologanya

Go akaretsa

Tsamaya-tsamaya mo phaposiborutelong go tlhamamisa gore barutwana botlhe ba tsaya karolo. Reetsa go tlhomamisa gore barutwana botlhe ba nna le seabe mo tirwaneng le gore barutwana ka bobedi ba nna le seabe ka go lekana.

Go farologanya

Gakolola barutwana gore re tswa mo maemong a a farologaneng a botshelo mme ga se rotlhe re tlhraelaneng le batho botlhe ba ba farologaneng ba ba mo setshwantshong.



- **mothusi mo setšhabeng** – batho ba ba dirang dilo go thusa batho
- **laeborari** – lefelo le go bewang dibuka le dilwana tse dingwe tsa go bala le go ithuta mme di kgona go adimiwa

Kgweditharo 3

Didiriswa

Buka ya Morutwana; dipene/diphensele; buka ya go kwalela. Fa nako e letla dira gore barutwana ba nne le motlotlo kaga ditiro tse dingwe tse batho bangwe ba di dirang tse di thusang batho.

Tirwana 2 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 131)



Dira o le nosi

Kaedi ya se se dirwang

Barutwana ba tlatsa dipolelwana tse di fa tlase.

1. Mmaagwe Dikeledi ke _____.
2. Re itse seno ka gone _____.
3. Mmaagwe Dikeledi o bereka kwa _____.
4. Mmaagwe Dikeledi o thusa batho ka go _____.

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

Dikarabo tse di ka tswang fa tlase.

1. Mmaagwe Dikeledi ke ngaka.
2. Re itse seno ka gone o rwele setetosekoupou mo molaleng wa gagwe mme o apere le diaparo tsa ngaka.
3. Mmaagwe Dikeledi o bereka kwa bookelong.
4. Mmaagwe Dikeledi o thusa batho ka go dira gore ba ikutlwa botoka.

Go akaretsa le go farologanya

Go akaretsa

Barutwana ba tla nna le maitemogelo a a sa tshwaneng ka dingaka le ka porofeshene ya tsa kalafi. Ga se barutwana botlhe ba ba ka itseng gore setetosekoupou ke eng. Thusa baithuti bape fela ba ba tlhokang thuso.

Go farologanya

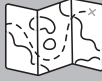
Gakologelwa gore dikarabo tsa barutwana tsoitlhe di tla farologana. Rotloetsa barutwana go bolela ka maitemogelo a bone ka bobone ka dingaka tse di ileng tsa ba thusa.

Didiriswa

Buka ya Morutwana; dipene/diphensele; buka ya go kwalela. Batla bidio mo YouTube e e tlhalosang ditsela tse di farologaneng tse dingaka di thusang batho ka tsone.



- **setetosekoupou** – dingaka di dirisa setetosekoupou go reetsa go hema ga rona le go itaya ga pelo ya rona



Ponagalo ya nako ya go batlisisa

Barutwana ba dira mongwe le mongwe a le esi.

1. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go thala setshwantsho sa mongwe yo o ba thusang. Ditshwantsho tsa barutwana ga di na go tshwana.
2. Ke dilo tsa mofuta ofe tse ba re thusang ka tsone? Dikarabo ga di na go tshwana. Nngwe ya dikarabo tse di ka tswang e ka nna ngaka kgotsa mooki a ba thusa go nna botoka.3. Dilo tseno di go thusa jang? Dikarabo ga di na go tshwana. Karabo nngwe e e ka tswang e ka nna go ba thusa go nna botoka.

Tirwana 3 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 133)



Dirang ka ditlhopha tsa batho ba le babedi

Kaedi ya se se dirwang

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go araba dipotso.

1. Mam Julie ke mang? O thusitse James jang?
2. Bolela motho yo mongwe gape yo o thusitseng James. Ba diretse James eng?

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

1. Mam Julie ke morutabana wa tlhokomelo ya morago ga sekolo. O ne a tabogela go ya go mo tlhola mme a bitsa rraagwe gore a mo ise kwa phaposing ya maemo a tshoganyetso.
2. Mooki Viv kgotsa Ngaka Ashton. Ka bobedi ba mo thusitse.

Dirisa rubiriki e e fa tlase go tthatlhoba tirwana.

Go akaretsa le go farologanya

Go akaretsa

Barutwana ba tla nna le dikarabo tse di farologaneng. Rotloetsa barutwana go abelana ka dikarabo tsa bone le go tlhalosa gore ba fitlhile jang mo ditshwetsong tsa bone.

Go farologanya

Rotloetsa barutwana go bolelela ba bangwe ka dipono tsa bone le maitemogelo a bone. Barutwana bangwe ba ka tswa ba kile ba robega lerapo mo nakong e e fetileng. Ka go abelana maitemogelo a ba nnileng le one go ka thusa gore go tthalogangwe dilo botoka.

Didiriswa

Buka ya Morutwana; pene/pensele; buka ya go kwalela.

Fa nako e letla nna le motlotlo mo phaposiborutelong kaga se se diragalang fa mongwe a robega lerapo mo mmeleng wa bone le gore dingaka le baaki di ba thusa jang go nna botoka.

Rubiriki ya go tthatlhoba tirwana: Tthatlhoba barutwana ka tsela e e sa thomamang ba bereka ka ditlhopha

Maiteko a a bokoa	Maiteko a a rileng	Maiteko a a bokgeleke
Tirwana e dirilwe bokoa mme ga e a felela.	Tirwana e weditswe mme ga go a dirwa maiteko a mantsi mo go yone.	Tirwana e weditswe ka kelotlhoko le go elwa tlhoko ga dintlha ka botlalo.

Tirwana 4 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 135)**Dirang ka ditlhophha tsa batho ba le babedi****Kaedi ya se se dirwang**

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go leba ditshwantsho mme ba arabe dipotso.

1. Tlhophang nngwe ya ditshwantsho tse mo go tsone mongwe a tlhokang thuso.
2. Tshamekang seabe se se rileng wena le molekane wa gago. Motho a le mongwe o tla tlhoka thuso. Motho yo mongwe e tla nna mothusi.

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

1. Barutwana ba tlhophha nngwe ya ditshwantsho tse mo go tsone mongwe a tlhokang thuso.
2. Barutwana ba tshameka seabe se se rileng le molekane wa bone. Motho a le mongwe o tla tlhoka thuso. Motho yo mongwe e tla nna mothusi.

Dirisa rubiriki e e fa tlase go tlathloba kafa morutwana a dirileng ka teng.

Go akaretsa le go farologanya**Go akaretsa**

Barutwana ba tla nna le diabe tse ba di tshamekang tse di farologaneng. Rotloetsa barutwana go nna le boithamededi le go itumelela tirwana. Akgola barutwana le go ba rotloetsa.

Go farologanya

Gakologelwa gore ga se barutwana botlhe ba ba kileng ba nna le diabe tse ba di tshamekang mo nakong e e fetileng mme ba ka nna diithong. Rotloetsa barutwana go bolelela ba bangwe ka dipono tsa bone le maitemogelo a bone ka diabe tse ba di tshamekang.

Didiriswa

Buka ya Morutwana.

Fa nako e letla barutwana ba ka fetola diabe le go tshameka diabe gape.

Rubiriki ya go tlathloba tirwana: Tlathloba eseng ka thulaganyo epe barutwana ba ba berekang ka bobedi

Maiteko a a bokoa	Maiteko a a rileng	Maiteko a a bokgeleke
Go tshameka seabe go dirilwe bokoa mme ga go a felela.	Go tshameka seabe go dirilwe mme ga go a dirwa boiteko jo bo kalo.	Go tshameka seabe go dirilwe ka maiteko a magolo mme barutwana ba ijeditse monate.

Tirwana 5 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 136)



Dirang ka ditlhopha tsa batho ba le babedi

Kaedi ya se se dirwang

Barutwana ba dira karata e o tla e direlang Rachel go mo eleletsa Hannukah e e Itumedisang.

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

Karata ya barutwana ga e na go tshwana.

Go akaretsa le go farologanya

Go akaretsa

Barutwana bangwe ba ka nna ba tlhopha go dirisa dikere go segolola dikarata tsa bone. Barutwana bangwe ba ka nna ba tlhoka thuso go dirisa dikere sentle. Baya barutwana ka bobedi gore ba ba kgonang go dirisa mabogo a bone sentle ba thuse barutwana ba ba tlhokang go ikatisa.

Fa o ruta bodumedi le setso mo dikolong tsa Aforika Borwa, go botlhokwa gore o tsenyeletse kgopolo ya go kitlana ga loago. Setšhaba sa rona se se farologaneng se nonofile ka dipharologano tsa meetlo, ditumelo, le dilo tse di dirwang. Thuto e ka tshameka karolo ya botlhokwa mo go direng gore barutwana ba tlhologanyane le go tlotlana. Ka go gatelela kitlano ya loago, re ka thusa barutwana go anaanela botlhokwa jwa go tshela mmogo ka kagiso, go sa kgathalesege go farologana ga rona. Go rotloetsa kutlwelobothoko, go amogela dikakanyo tsa batho ba bangwe, le go amogela ditumelo tsa ba bangwe, tse e eleng maitshwara a a botlhokwa thata. A boikaelelo jwa rona e nne go tlhama phaposiborutelo e e akaretsang botlhe e mo go yone barutwana ba ikutlwang ba tlotliwa le go tseelwa kwa godimo, go sa kgathalesege gore ke ba setso sefe kgotsa bodumedi bofe.

Go farologanya

Gakologelwa gore dikarata tsa barutwana tsotlhe di tla farologana. Rotloetsa barutwana go itlhamela dilo.

Didiriswa

Dibuka tsa Morutwana; dilo tse barutwana ba di tlhokang go dira dikarata tsa bone

Batla bidio mo YouTube e e tlhalosang ditsela tse di farologaneng tse batho ba ketekang ka tsone meetlo ya bodumedi.



- **menorah** – setshegetsisi sa kerese se se dikala di robonngwe, se se dirisiwang ka nako ya Hannukah
- **bubbe** – nkoko (puo e e buiwang ke batho ba Majuta)

A re bone

Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 137

1. Dikarabo ga di na go tshwana. Dikarabo tse di ka tswang di akaretsa mapodisi, baoki le dingaka.
2. Laeborari.
3. Ba re thuso gore re nne botoka.
4. Fa re kopa thuso go bothokwa gore re re ka tsweetswee le ke a leboga.
5. Barutwana ba tshwara dinomoro tse di latelang ka tlhogo gore ba di leletse ka nako ya maemo a tshoganyetso.

Ditirwana tse di oketsegileng**1. Tshameka seabe sa tirwana ya maemo a tshoganyetso**

Tirwana eno e tlhomolola dikgato tse di tshwanetseng go tsewa fa go na le maemo a tshoganyetso fa ngwana kgotsa mogolo a bega sengwe se se diragetseng mme a tlhoka thuso. Barutwana ba bereke ka ditlhopho tsa batho ba le babedi. Morutwana yo mongwe a itire e kete o letsa mogala go bega kotsi fa yo mongwe a amogela mogala oo. Gakolola barutwana gore ba dire se se latelang:

- Go bua ka bonolo, ka tsela e e utwalang le go neela dintlha tsotlhe tse di tlhokegang.
- Gakologelwa maitshwaro a mantle le tlotlo fa o bua le batho. Mongwe le mongwe o tshwanetse go newa tlotlo e e tshwanang, go sa kgathalesege gore o dira tiro efe. Ga go na ope yo o botoka go feta ba bangwe ka ntlha ya tiro e a e dirang. Rotlhe re bereka mmogo go dira gore setšhaba sa rona se dire sentle.
- Tlhomolola dinomoro tsa maemo a tshoganyetso tse di ka lelediwang.
- Bolela gore maemo a tshoganyetso ke afe sentlentle.

2. Tirwana ya tlhokomelo ya kalafi

Barutwana ba bereke ka ditlhopho tsa ba le bararo le ba le bane. Barutwana ba dira phousetara e e tlhomololang bangwe ba diporofeshenale tse di farologaneng tsa tlhokomelo ya kalafi. Barutwana ba thala bangwe ba diporofeshenale tse di farologaneng tsa tlhokomelo ya kalafi le go neela tshobokanyo ya ditirelo tse ba di dirang. Ka sekai, ngaka ya meno, ngaka le mooki. Barutwana ba ka bontsha diphousetara tsa bone mo phaposiborutelong go thusa gore go itsiwe ka tiro e e bothokwa e diporofeshenale tsa tlhokomelo ya kalafi di e dirang.

3. Go ema ka leoto le le nosi

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go ema ka leoto le le nosi mme ba eme ba sa tshikinyege e bile ba sa we - jono ke bokgoni jo bo molemo jwa thuto ya ikatiso. O ka nna le kgaisano ya mo phaposiborutelong go bona gore ke mang yo o kgonang go ema ka leoto le le nosi ka lobaka lo lo leele go gaisa a sa we.

4. Dirisa pasetele mo mebaleng e e bothitho

Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore mebala mengwe ke "mebala e e bothitho" ka sekai khibidu, pinki, serolwana, mme e mengwe ke "mebala e e tsididi" ka sekai pududu, tala le phepole. Bontsha dikai tsa ditshwantsho tse di dirisang mefuta e e farologaneng ya mebala, ka sekai tse di supang go le mariga ka kapoko le go le selemo batho ba tshameka mo letsatsing. Kopa barutwana go dirisa dipasetele go dira ponalo ya selemo ba dirisa mebala e e bothitho.

Thuto ya go Itshidila Mmele

Medumo ya maemo a tshoganyetso

Tshameka medumo e e rokotilweng e e farologaneng, e e jaaka disaerini tsa mapodisi, diambulanse le dienjine tsa molelo. Kopa barutwana gore ba di kaje. Barutwana ba ka tsamaya-tsamaya mo phaposing go ya kwa medumong e e farologaneng.

Pampiri e go berekelwang mo go yone 1

Batho ba ba re thusang

Leina le sefane:	
Mophato:	Letlha:

Dirisa lefoko le le mo lebokosong go feleletsa dipolelo.

ngaka	morutabana	motima molelo
ngaka ya meno	ambulanse	lepodisi

1. _____ o re thusa go bala le go kwala.
2. _____ o re thusa go fola fa re lwala.
3. _____ o thusa ka go tima melelo.
4. Mkgweetsi wa _____ a ka re isa kwa bookelong.
5. _____ e tlhokomela meno a rona.
6. _____ le tlhomamisa gore re obamela melao.

Tlhatlhobo ya Semmuso Kgweditharo 3



Potso 1

- a. Bolela maina a mefuta e mebedi ya mmu.
- b. Bolela dibopiwa tse pedi tse di nnang mo mmung.
- c. Re dirisa eng go dira motshotelo?
- d. Goreng re tsenya motshotelo mo mmung?

Potso 2

1. Bolela leina la terena ya lobelo lo lo kwa godimo e e tswang kwa boemafofaneng, kwa Gauteng, go ya kwa Tshwane.
2. Feleletsa polelwana:
 - a. Ke tla tsaya mosepele ka (**sefofane/koloi**) go ya kwa London.
 - b. (**Jetski/submarine**) di kgona go tsaya mosepele kafa tlase ga metsi.
 - c. Sekepe sa saile se newa maatla ke (**phefo/disaile**).

Potso 3

- a. Thala letshwao la tsela la batsamaya ka dinao gore ba kgabaganye tsela ka polokego.

- b. Ke dilo dife tse pedi tse motsamaya ka baesekele a tshwanetseng go di dira gore a bolokege?
- c. Badiredi ba tsa pharakano ba re thusa jang?
- d. Nngwe le nngwe ya mebala ya lebone la pharakano e kaya eng?

Potso 4

1. Tlhopha lefoko le le tshwanetseng go feleletsa polelwana:
 - a. Fa peipe e thubega, (**mekheniki/polamara**) a ka baakanya peipi.
 - b. Fa sekolo se dule (**morutabana wa tlhokomelo ya morago ga sekolo/mooki**) o a re tlhokomela.
2. Ke mang yo o ka re thusang fa ntlo ya rona e tuka?
3. Mapodisi a ka re thusa jang?

Memorantamo: Kgweditharo 3

Tlhatlhobo e e Tlhomameng:

Dikarabo tsa bokhutlo jwa Kgweditharo 3:

Potso 1

- a. Epe fela ya tse di latelang: letsopa, motlhaba, kalaka.
- b. Dikarabo ga di na go tshwana. Dikarabo tse di ka tswang di ka akaretsa dirunya, dinoga, le ditshenekegi tse di farologaneng.
- c. Re dirisa makgapetla a maungo le a merogo, dikgetsana tsa tee, dikgapetlana tsa mae, matlhare, motshotelo le bojang.
- d. E dira gore e itekanele le go feta.

Potso 2

1. Gautrain.
2. Feleletsa polelwana:
 - a. Ke tla tsaya mosepele ka sefofane go ya kwa Engelane.
 - b. Sekepe sa submarine se tsamaya kafa tlase ga metsi.
 - c. Seketswana sona se tsamaisiwa ke phefo.

Potso 3

- a. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go thala letshwao la tsela la batsamaya ka dinao gore ba kgabaganye tsela ka polokego. Letshwao le tshwanetse go bontsha batho ba tsamaya ka dinao.
- b. Dikarabo ga di na go tshwana. Dikarabo tse di akantshiwang di akaretsa go apara disireletsi le go ikobela melao ya pharakano.
- c. Batsamaisa pharakano ba re thusa gore re bolokesege mo mebileng. Re tshwanetse go ikobela dikaelo tse ba re nayang tsona ba dirisa matsogo.
- d. Khibidu - ema; botala -tsamaya; serolwana - tsamaya ka iketlo.

Potso 4

1. Dirisa lefoko le le tshwanetseng go feleletsa polelwana:
 - a. Fa peipe e thubega, polamara a ka baakanya peipi.
 - b. Fa sekolo se tswa morutabana yo o re tlhokomelang morago ga sekolo ke ene a re lebelang.
2. Batima molelo
3. Karabo e e akantshiwang: o re boloka re sireletsegile mo dikebekweng.

BOTAKI JWA PONO - RUBIRIKI YA TLHATLHOBO E E TLHOMAMENG THULUSU YA GO TSHWAYA

5	4	3	2	1
Morutwana o ne a itlhamela dilo thata mme o etse tlhoko dintlha ka botlalo mo letshwaong la gagwe la pharakano. Go dirisitswe mebala e e tshwanetseng.	Morutwana o ne a itlhamela mme o etse tlhoko dintlha ka botlalo mo letshwaong la gagwe la pharakano. Go dirisitswe mebala e e tshwanetseng.	Morutwana o dirile maiteko a a molemo ka letshwao la gagwe la pharakano. Mebala e e dirisitsweng e ne e sa siama yotlhe.	Morutwana ga a dira maiteko a le kalo a go rulaganya kgotsa go dira letshwao la pharakano.	Morutwana ga a fetsa letshwao la gagwe la pharakano.

Setlhogo 13 Naga ya rona

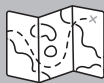
Karolo ya thuto	Naga ya rona
Nako ya go ruta	Diura tse 9 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Kitso ya Tshimologo le Botsogo Jwa mo Mmeleng le mo go Tsa Loago – Diura tse 3 • Botaki Jwa Boithamedi – Diura tse 3 • Thuto ya Ikatiso Mmele – Diura tse 3
Didiriswa tse di atlanegisitsweng	Buka ya Morutwana; ditshwantsho tsa matshwao a bosetšhaba; inthanete; dibuka tse di nang le pina ya bosetšhaba; DBE WB 2, tsebe 176-183
Matswela a thuto	Kwa bofelong jwa setlhogo seno, barutwana ba tshwanetse ba bo ba kgona go: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tlhalosa folaga ya bosetšhaba • Tlhaloganya melelwane le diporofense tse di bopang naga ya rona • Tlhaloganya pina ya rona ya bosetšhaba • Tlhalosa matshwao a a farologaneng a bosetšhaba.
Dikgono	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Dikgono Tsa go Dirwa ga Dilo Tsa Saense • Dikgono Tsa go Dirwa ga Dilo Tsa Thekenoloji • Dikgono Tsa Thutofatshe • Kelotlhoko • Papiso • Patlisiso • Go buisana le ba bangwe
Kitso	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Matshwao a a emelang Aforika Borwa • Melelwane le diporofense tse di bopang naga ya rona • Pina ya rona ya bosetšhaba • Go tlhaloganya matshwao a Aforika Borwa le gore a bontshiwa kae.
Boleng	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tlotlo • Kutlwelobothoko • Itshokelano
Boikutlo	Go botsa le go buisana, go nna motlotlo ka ngwaoboswa
Kitso ya tshimologo	Barutwana ba tshwanetse go tlhaloganya gore ba nna mo Aforika Borwa le gore re na le matshwao a a rileng a bosetšhaba a a emelang naga ya rona.
Dipotso tse di tseneletseng tse di dirang gore o akanye	Ke diporofense dife tse di bopang Aforika Borwa? Folaga ya rona ya bosetšhaba ke eng? Sekano sa bosetšhaba sa naga ya rona ke eng? Pina ya rona ya bosetšhaba ke eng? Ke dipuo dife tse di leng mo pineng ya rona ya bosetšhaba? Matshwao a rona a bosetšhaba ke afe?
Kopanyo	Puo ya gae: Go reetsa le go bua: Puo e e baakanyeditsweng le e e sa baakanyediwang: Go Abelana dikakanyo le maitemogelo le go bontsha fa a tlhaloganya dikgopolo;

Mokgwa wa go ruta	Puisano, pontsho, taelo, go botsa dipotso, tlhatlhobo e e tlhomameng.
Tlhatlhobo	Dirisa go ela dilo tlhoko go tlhatlhoba barutwana ka nosi ka nako ya ditirwana tseno. Tlhatlhobo e tshwanetse go nna e e sa tlhomamang le e e tswelelang pele.
Rubiriki	Bona dirubiriki kafa tlase ga ditirwana dingwe. Ga go na tlhatlhobo e e tlhomameng ya Mophato 2.

A re simolole

Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore mo setlhogong seno re tla ithuta kaga naga ya rona, melerwane le diporofense tse di bopang naga ya rona le folaga ya rona ya bosetšhaba le matshwao a mangwe.

1. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go bolela leina la naga e folaga eno e tswang kwa go yone.
Karabo: Aforika Borwa.
2. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go bala palo ya mebala e e mo folageng. Karabo: thataro.
3. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go bolela se ba se itseng kaga naga eno. Dikarabo ga di na go tshwana.
4. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kwala dilo di le pedi tse ba di itseng kaga naga eno.
Dikarabo ga di na go tshwana.



Ponagalo ya nako ya go batlisisa

Barutwana ba bereke ka ditlhopha tsa batho ba le babedi.

1. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go bolela gore ke naga efe e e itsegeng jaaka –rainbow nationÓ. Karabo: Aforika Borwa.
2. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go akanya gore ke ka ntlha yang re bitsa naga eno “rainbow nation”. Karabo e e akantshiwang: ka ntlha ya dipharologano tsa yone.



- **naga** – lefatshe le legolo mo batho ba nnang teng ba busiwa ke puso e le nngwe.
- **folaga** – letsela la mosego o o rileng, naga nngwe le nngwe e na le yone

Kgweditharo 4

Mafoko
a masha

Tirwana 1 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 143)

- **porofense** – karolo ya naga e e nang le melao ya yone le baeteledipele.
- **losi** – lefelo le lewatle le lefatshe di kopanang gone
- **mabapi** – sengwe se se gaufi kgotsa se se bapileng le sengwe se sele

Dira o le nosi

Kaedi ya se se dirwang



Barutwana ba tshwanetse go araba dipotso.

1. Go na le diporofense di le kae mo Aforika Borwa?
2. Kwala leina la porofense e o nnang mo go yone.
3. Go buiwa dipuo dife mo porofenseng ya gago?
4. Sebaka se se pududu mo mmepeng se bontsha eng?
5. A porofense e o nnang mo go yone e fa losing la lewatle?

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

1. Robongwe.
2. Dikarabo ga di na go tshwana.
3. Dikarabo ga di na go tshwana.
4. Lewatle.
5. Dikarabo di tla farologana go ikaegile ka gore barutwana ba nna mo porofenseng efe.

Go akaretsa le go farologanya

Go akaretsa

Tsamaya-tsamaya mo phaposiborutelong go tthamamisa gore barutwana botlhe ba tsaya karolo le go araba dipotso.

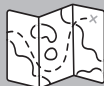
Barutwana bangwe ba ka tswa ba sa tlwaelana le dimmepe mme ga ba kgone go bona porofense e ba nnang mo go yone. Thusa baithuti bape fela ba ba tlhokang thuso.

Go farologanya

Gakolola barutwana gore re tswa mo maemong a a farologaneng a botshelo le go bua dipuo tse di farologaneng. Go na le dipuo di le lesomengwe tsa semmuso mo Aforika Borwa. Rotloetsa barutwana go bua kaga dipuo tse di farologaneng tse ba di buang kwa gae.

Didiriswa

Buka ya Morutwana; pene/pensele; buka ya tiro. Fa nako e letla batla bidio ya YouTube kaga bontle jwa Aforika Borwa.



Ponagalo ya nako ya go batisisa

Barutwana ba dira mongwe le mongwe a le esi.

Barutwana ba bolele leina la naga e e leng mabapi le Aforika Borwa. Dikarabo tse di ka tswang: Namibia, Botswana, Zimbabwe, Eswatini le Mozambique.

Tirwana 2 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 144)

Dirang ka ditlhopha tsa batho ba le babedi

Kaedi ya se se dirwang

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go araba dipotso.

1. Thalang folaga ya Aforika Borwa mo bukeng ya lona. Dirisang mebala e e siameng mo folageng ya lona.
2. Kwala gore o bone kae folaga ya Aforika Borwa e phaphasela.

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

1. Methalo ya barutwana e tla farologana.
2. Dikarabo ga di na go tswana. Dikarabo tse di ka tswang di ka akaretsa maokelo, ditiragalo tsa metshameko le dikago dingwe tsa puso.

Dirisa rubiriki e e fa tlase go tlathloba go methalo ya morutwana.

Go akaretsa le go farologanya**Go akaretsa**

Nna o tsamaye mo phaposeng ya borutelo go tlhomamisa gore barutwana botlhe ba tsaya karolo, ba araba dipotso le go thala.

Barutwana bangwe ba ka tswa ba le ditlhong kaga bokgoni jwa bone jwa go thala. Akgola barutwana le go ba rotloetsa gore ba itumelele tirwana.

Go farologanya

Gakologelwa gore go thala ga barutwana gotlhe go tla farologana. Rotloetsa barutwana go abelana dilo tse ba di thadileng fa ba feditse le go tlotla ka se ba se dirileng. Methalo eo e ka dirisiwa go aga tirisano mmogo le go tlhaloganya.

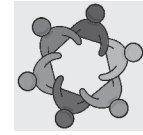
Didiriswa

Buka ya Morutwana; pampiri; diphensele/dipene.

Rubiriki ya go tlathloba tirwana: Tlathloba eseng ka thulaganyo epe barutwana ba ba berekang ka bobedi

Maiteko a a bokoa	Maiteko a a rileng	Maiteko a a bokgeleke
Go thala go dirilwe bokoa mme ga go a felela.	Go thala go dirilwe mme ga go a dirwa boiteko jo bo kalo.	Go thala go dirilwe sentle le ka kelotlhoko.

Tirwana 3 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 145)



Dirang lo le sethlopha

Kaedi ya se se dirwang

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go latela ditaelo. Ba tshwanetse go batla pina ya bosetšhaba ya Aforika Borwa. Ba ka dirisa dibuka kgotsa Inthanete go ba thusa.

1. Opelang pina ya bosetšhaba lotlhe mo phaposiborutelong.
2. Ke dipuo di le kae tse di dirisitsweng mo pineng ya bosetšhaba?
3. Goreng pina ya rona ya bosetšhaba e na le dipuo tse di farologaneng?
4. O ikutlwa jang fa o opela pina ya bosetšhaba?

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go batla pina ya bosetšhaba ya Aforika Borwa ba dirisa inthanete kgotsa dibuka.

1. Barutwana ba opela pina ya bosetšhaba botlhe mo phaposiborutelong.
2. Tlhano.
3. Karabo e e akantshiwang: bontsha pharologano e e mo nageng ya rona.
4. Dikarabo ga di na go tswana. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go dumela gore e dira gore ba ikutlwe ba le motlotlo.

Go akaretsa le go farologanya

Go akaretsa

Tsamaya-tsamaya mo phaposiborutelong go tlhomamisa gore barutwana botlhe ba tsaya karolo le go opela pina ya bosetšhaba. Barutwana bangwe ba ka nna ba tlhabiwa ke ditlhong go opela fa pele ga barutwana ba bangwe botlhe. Akgola barutwana le go ba rotloetsa gore ba ijese monate fa ba opela.

Go farologanya

Gakolola barutwana gore re tswa mo maemong a a farologaneng a botshelo le go bua dipuo tse di farologaneng. Barutwana ba ka thusa ba bangwe ba ba tlhokang thuso go bitsa mafoko sentle mo dipuong tse ba sa tlwaelanang le tsone. Seno se thusa gore go nne le tikologo e barutwana ba ka itlhalosang mo go yone.

Didiriswa

Buka ya Morutwana; inthanete, dibuka tse di nang le pina ya bosetšhaba. Fa nako e letla dira gore barutwana ba opele pina ya bosetšhaba gape. O ka kgaoganya barutwana ka ditlhopho mo nakong eno le go naya sethlopha sengwe le sengwe karolo ya pina ya bosetšhaba go e opela.

Mafoko
a masha

- **letshwao la bosetšhaba** – phologolo, semela kgotsa selo se se bontshang batho gore naga e kaga eng

A re bone

Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 147

1. Aforika Borwa.
2. Dikarabo ga di na go tshwana. Nngwe ya diporofense tsa Aforika Borwa.
3. Nonyane ya Bosetšhaba - Mogolodi. Phologolo ya Bosetšhaba - Tshepe. Setlhare sa Bosetšhaba - Setlhare sa Yellowwood. Tlhapi ya Bosetšhaba: Galjoen. Lelomo la Bosetšhaba - The King Protea.
4. Setlhapha sa rugby.
5. Setlhapha sa kirikete.
6. Dikarabo ga di na go tshwana. Dikarabo tse di ka tswang di akaretsa mo godimo ga dikago tsa puso, dikolo le maokelo.

Ditirwana tse di oketsegileng

1. Tirwana ya tlhapi ya rona ya bosetšhaba

Barutwana ba bereka ka ditlhapha tsa ba le bararo le ba le bane. Barutwana ba dira phousetara kaga tlhapi ya rona ya bosetšhaba. Phousetara e tshwanetse go akaretsa se se thadilweng kgotsa setshwantsho sa tlhapi ya rona ya bosetšhaba Galjoen le tshedimosetso e e mosola kaga kwa e fitlhelwang gone le modikologo wa yone wa botshelo. Barutwana ba ka bontsha diphousetara tsa bone mo phaposiborutelong go dira gore go itsiwe ka tsone.

2. Tirwana ya dijo

Barutwana ba baakanyetse balelapa la bone sejo se ba akanyang gore se emela batho ba ba farologaneng ba Aforika Borwa. Barutwana ba ka etela lebenkele go bona ditswaki tse di farologaneng tse ba akanyang gore di fitlhelwa fela mo Aforika Borwa. Ba tshwanetse go dira lenaane la ditswaki tse ba di tlhokang go dira sejo sa bone le dikgato tse ba tla di latelang go se baakanyetsa. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go tlhagisiwa gore ba se ka ba bereka ka setofo motsadi a se teng.

3. Reetsa kang le go lemoga seletswa sa mmino

Batla bidio mo YouTube e barutwana ba ka reetsang kangkhutswe nngwe mo go yone kaga diletsa tse di farologaneng tsa mmino.

Letla barutwana go leka go lemoga diletsa tse di farologaneng tsa mmino fa ba ntse ba reeditse kang.

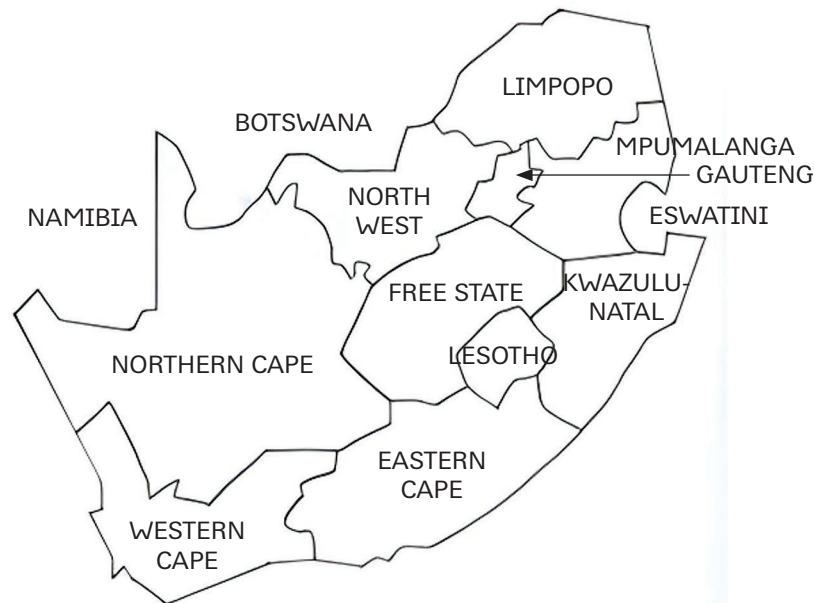
4. Dirisa motsamao le mo e seng motsamao jaaka go itshopha le go golopa

Tshamekela barutwana mmino gore ba o binele ka bobone.

Pampiri e go berekelwang mo go yone 1

Leina le sefane:	
Mophato:	Letlha:

1. Khalara mmepe wa Aforika Borwa.



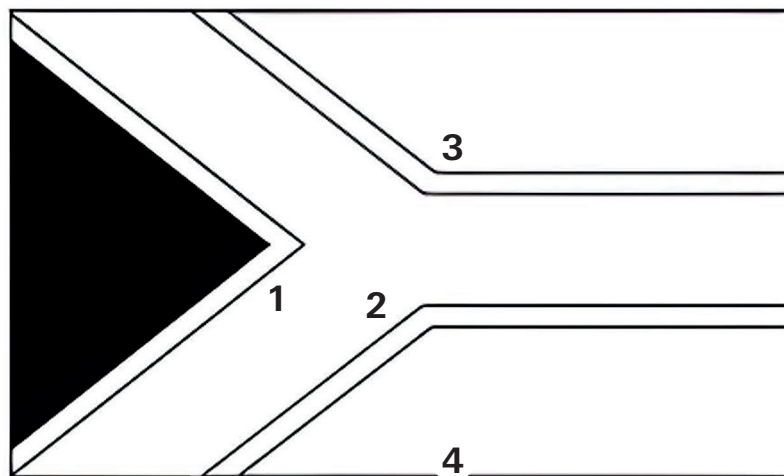
2. Go na le diporofense di le _____ mo Aforika Borwa.
3. L_____ ke naga e e mo teng ga Aforika Borwa.
4. Porofense e ke nnang mo go yone e bidiwa _____.
5. Dinaga di le nne tse di leng mabapi le rona ke:

_____, _____,
_____ le _____.

Pampiri e go berekelwang folaga ya rona ya bosetšhaba

Leina le sefane:	
Mophato:	Letlha:

1. Khalara folaga ya rona ya bosetšhaba.



SENOTLOLO:

- 1 – Serolwana
- 2 – Botala
- 3 – Bohibidu
- 4 – Botala jwa Legodimo

2. Kwala lefelo le le nosi le o ka kgonang go bona folaga ya rona e phaphasela mo go lone.

3. Feleletsa polelwana.

Aforika Borwa e bidiwa “Rainbow Nation” ka gone

Setlhogo 14 Ditsela tse di farologaneng tsa go buisana

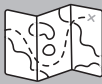
Karolo ya thuto	Ditsela tse di farologaneng tsa go buisana
Nako ya go ruta	Diura tse 6 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Kitso ya Tshimologo le Botsogo Jwa mo Mmeleng le mo go Tsa Loago – diura di le 2 • Botaki Jwa Boithamedu – diura di le 2 • Thuto ya Ikatiso Mmele – diura di le 2
Didiriswa tse di atlanegisitsweng	Buka ya Morutwana; dimakasine, dikere; sekgomaretsi; pene / diphensele. DBE WB 2 tsebe 184-201; dikarata tsa puiso; lobota lwa lefoko ka lefoko; ditshwantsho tsa mefuta ya dipalangwa go tswa mo inthaneteng, kgotsa go tswa mo makwalodikgannyeng kgotsa dimakasine
Matswela a thuto	Kwa bofelong jwa setlhogo seno, barutwana ba tshwanetse ba bo ba kgona go: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Lemoga le go itse ditsela tse di farologaneng tsa go buisana • Itse go buisana ka go kwala kgotsa go buisa leboko • Itse go romela molaetsa • Itse go kwala posekarata • Romela lekwalo • Tlhaloganya hisetori ya mokwalo wa difofu • Tlhaloganya mokgwa wa go buisa mokwalo wa difofu • Lemoga diponagalo tsa konokono tsa papatso • Lemoga le go tlhaloganya go reetsa e le mokgwa wa go buisana • Tlhaloganya le go buisana ka go dirisa puo ya diatla • Lemoga botlhokwa jwa go buisana.
Dikgono	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Lemoga • Lebelela • Kgaoganya ka ditlhophu • Buisana le ba bangwe • Go tlhaloganyana
Kitso	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ditsela tse di farologaneng tsa go buisana • Go buisana ka go kwala kgotsa go buisa leboko • Kafa go romelwang molaetsa ka teng • Kafa go kwalwang posekarata ka teng • Go romela lekwalo • Hisetori ya mokwalo wa difofu • Mokgwa wa go buisa mokwalo wa difofu • Lemoga diponagalo tsa konokono tsa papatso • Go reetsa e le mokgwa wa go buisana • Tlhaloganya le go buisana ka go dirisa puo ya diatla • Botlhokwa jwa go buisana.
Boleng	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tlotlo • Kutlwelobotlhoko • Itshokelano
Boikutlo	Go botsa le go buisana

Kitso ya tshimologo	Barutwana ba tshwanetse go bo ba itse ka mefuta e e farologaneng ya go buisana go Mophato 1. Barutwana ba tla nna le maitemogelo ka bobone morago ga go reetsa kgotsa go lebelela batho ba buisana. Barutwana ba tla ba setse ba kile ba leba thelebishene le go reetsa radio.
Dipotso tse di tseeneletseng tse di dirang gore o akanye	Ke ditsela dife tse batho ba buisanang ka tsone? Goreng fa batho ba kwala maboko? Goreng fa batho ba kwala dipina? Ke melaetsa efe e re bonang go tswa mo mabokong kgotsa mo dipineng? Mekgwa ya go kwala ke efe? Re kwala jang posekarata? Go diragalang ka makwalo a rona fa re a romela? Louis Braille e ne e le mang? Ke eng se a ileng a se tlhama? Ke bomang ba ba dirisang mokwalo wa difofu? Goreng re dirisa dipapatso e le mokgwa wa go buisana? Re utlwa eng fa re reetsa radio? Go se utlwe sentle mo ditsebeng go raya eng? Re dirisa jang puo ya diatla? Botlhokwa jwa go buisana ke bofe?
Kopanyo	Puo ya gae: Go reetsa le go bua: Puo e e baakanyeditsweng le e e sa baakanyediwang: Go Abelana dikakanyo le maitemogelo le go bontsha fa a tlhologanya dikgopolo; Dipalo: Go lemoga diphethene ka matshwao a mokwalo wa difofu
Mokgwa wa go ruta	Puisano, pontsho, taelo, go botsa dipotso, tlhatlhobo e e tlhomameng
Tlhatlhobo	Dirisa go ela dilo tlhoko go tlhatlhoba barutwana ka nosi ka nako ya ditirwana tseno. Tlhatlhobo e tshwanetse go nna e e sa tlhomamang le e e tswelelang pele.
Rubiriki	Bona dirubiriki kafa tlase ga ditirwana dingwe. Ga go na tlhatlhobo e e tlhomameng ya Mophato 2.

A re simolole

Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore re tlile go ithuta ka mekgwa e e farologaneng ya go buisana. Go botlhokwa gore ba tlhologanye gore kgopolo ya puisano ke go fetisa tshedimosetso go tswa go motho yo mongwe go ya go ba bangwe. Buisanang ka ditshwantsho tse di leng mo go tsebe 148. Setshwantsho sengwe le sengwe se re bontsha mokgwa o o farologaneng wa go buisana. Ke eng se se diragalang mo setshwantshong ka sengwe? Gatelela gore go bala ke bokgoni jwa botlhokwa mo botshelong jo bo tla ba thusang gore ba kgone go buisana le batho ba bangwe ka katlego.

1. Ke ditsela di le kae tse di farologaneng tse o bonang batho ba buisana ka tsone?
Karabo: ditsela di le thataro – go posa lekwalo, go bua mo mogaleng, go romela molaetsa ka mogala wa lotheka, go romela imeile ka khomphutara, go buisa buka, go dirisa puo ya diatla.
2. Re ka dirisa jang mogala wa lotheka go buisana? Karabo: Re ka romela molaetsa. Re ka letsa. Re ka romela imeile.
3. Ke ditsela di le kae tsa go buisana tse di tlhokang matsogo kgotsa menwana? Dikarabo: Go buisa mokwalo wa difofu, go dirisa puo ya diatla, go romela molaetsa, go buisana ntle le bua jaaka go dirisa diatla.
4. Re romelela batho lekwalo jang gompieno? Karabo e e ka tswang: Batho ba le bantsi ba romela imeile kgotsa ba romela lekwalo. Makwalo a ka romelwa go dirisiwa thulaganyo ya go poso.
5. Ke buka efe e o itumeletseng go e buisa? Dikarabo ga di na go tshwana.



Ponagalo ya nako ya go batlisisa

Ke puo efe e go okeditsweng ka yone mo lenaaneng la dipuo tsa semmuso di le 11 tsa Aforika Borwa? Karabo: Puo ya Diatla ya Aforika Borwa.



- **buisana** – go abelana le go refosana tshedimosetso, dikgang kgotsa dikgopolo

Tirwana 1 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 151)



Dirang ka ditlhopha tsa batho ba le babedi

Kaedi ya se se dirwang

Bala leboko le baithuti. Tlhalosa gore ke ka ntlha yang fa baboki ba kwala maboko. Tlotla ka diteng tsa leboko. Ke ditemosi dife tse mmoki a di dirisang mo lebokong? Barutwana ba araba dipotso tse di latelang.

Ke temosi efe e e dirisiwang mo dikarolong tseno tsa leboko?

1. Mouwane o tthatloga go tswa mo letsheng.
2. Monyo, bongola mo tlhageng.
3. Go suma ga motshitshi.

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

1. Bona.
2. Boikutlo.
3. Utlwa.

Go akaretsa le go farologanya

Go akaretsa

Nna le ditlhopha tsa batho ba le babedi tsa bokgoni jo bo sa tshwaneng. Tsamaya-tsamaya mo phaposiborutelong go thusa barutwana ba ba ka tswang ba tlhoka thuso.

Neela barutwana nako e e lekaneng ya go fetsa tirwana.

Go farologanya

Rotloetsa barutwana go bolelela ba bangwe maitemogelo a bone.

Didiriswa

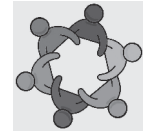
Buka ya Morutwana; diphousetara le ditshwantsho tsa fa letsatsi le tlhaba.

Fa nako e letla kopa barutwana go leka go tla ka setlhogo se se farologaneng sa leboko. Dirisa tirwana go rotloetsa barutwana go balela kwa godimo.



- **makuku** – lefoko le lengwe la mo mosong thata pele ga letsatsi le tthatloga
- **bongola** – fa sengwe se utlwala e kete se metsingana
- **motshitshi** – setlhopha sa dinotshi
- **okomela** – go leba go se go kae

Tirwana 2 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 152)



Dirang lo le sethlopha

Kaedi ya se se dirwang

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go dira se se latelang.

1. Balang popae lo le mmogo.
2. Akanyang ka tsela e nngwe e Thandi a ka bong a buisane ka yone le Michael.
3. Ke tsela efe e e botoka? Goreng?

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

1. Barutwana ba bala popae ba le mmogo mo ditlhopheng.
2. Thandi a ka bo a rometse molaetsa o o nang le lenaane la dilwana tse a di tlhokang.
3. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go dumalana gore molaetsa o tla dira gore go seka ga nna le go se tlhomamisege gope.

Go akaretsa le go farologanya

Go akaretsa

Tsamaya-tsamaya mo phaposiborutelong go tlhamamisa gore barutwana botlhe ba tsaya karolo.

Reetsa go tlhomamisa gore barutwana botlhe ba na le seabe mo tirwaneng.

Go farologanya

Gakolola barutwana gore re tswa mo maemong a a farologaneng. Re tshwanetse go tlotla batho ba ba farologaneng.

Didiriswa

Buka ya Morutwana; pene/phensele; buka ya go kwalela.

Tirwana eno e ka atolosediswa barutwana ba ba tlhokang nako e e oketsegileng.

Tirwana 3 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 153)



Dira o le nosi

Kaedi ya se se dirwang

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go dira se se latelang.

1. Tsala ya gago e kwa bookelong, mme o batla go mo romelela molaetsa o o kwadilweng.
2. Kwala molaetsa mo bukeng ya gago.

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

1. Barutwana ba ikakanyetsa gore tsala ya bone e kwa bookelong, mme ba batla go mo romelela molaetsa.
2. Melaetsa e tla farologana. Dikarabo di ka akaretsa go ba romelela molaetso wa go ba eleletsa molemo, go ba baya mo dinakong ka se se diragalang kwa sekolong.

Go akaretsa le go farologanya

Go akaretsa

Tlhomamisa gore barutwana ba newa tshono ya go tsaya karolo mo motlotlong.

Thusa barutwana ba ba tlhokang thuso fa ba tshwaregile ka dipolelwana tsa bone.

Go farologanya

Thusa barutwana ka dikgoreletsi tsa go ithuta kgotsa ba ba nang le bogole mo mmeleng.

Didiriswa

Buka ya Morutwana; pene/phensele; buka ya go kwalela.

Leka go batla bidio ya YouTube kaga hisetori ya megala ya lotheka.

- **setempe** – pampitshana e e kgomareidiwang mo lekwalong e e bontshang gore go le romela go ja bokae
- **posa** – tlhwatlhwa ya go romela lekwalo
- **lebokoso la poso** – lebokoso la botlhe le batho ba tsenyang makwalo mo go lone a a tlhokang go romelwa kwa bathong ba bangwe le mafelo

Tirwana 4 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 154)



Dirang ka ditlhopha tsa batho ba le babedi

Kaedi ya se se dirwang

Tirwana eno e tla tlhoka kaelo pele ga barutwana ba e simolola. Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore go diragalang nako le nako fa lekwalo kgotsa karata di posiwa. Sa ntlha, o duelela go posa kwa Posong ka go reka setempe. Lekwalo kgotsa karata e bewa mo lebokosong la poso. Go tswa fano, le tsewa ke badiri ba Poso, le tsennngwa mo sekgwameng sa poso le go romelwa ka sefofane kwa le tshwanetseng go ya teng. Rraposo o romela lekwalo kgotsa karata kwa atereseng e e kwadilweng mo pele ga enfelopo. Ka dinako tse dingwe go tsaya lobaka lwa go fitlha go kgwedi gore le goroge kwa le yang teng.

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

Nom. 4: Karata e a dirwa.

Nom. 2: Karata e tsennngwa mo enfelopong le go isiwa kwa Posong.

Nom. 3: Setempe se rekelwa gore go duelwe madi a go posa.

Nom. 6: Enfelopo e tsennngwa mo lebokosong la poso.

Nom. 1: Enfelopo e romelwa ka sefofane kwa lefelong le le kgomareditsweng mo go yone.

Nom. 5: Rraposo o romela karata kwa atereseng e e kwadilweng mo pele ga enfelopo.

Go akaretsa le go farologanya

Go akaretsa

Barutwana bangwe ba ka tswa ba sa kgone go tlhalosa ditshwantsho. Thusa mo go tlhokegang teng. Baya barutwana ka ditlhopha tsa ba le babedi ba ba nang le bokgoni jo bo sa tshwaneng. Nna pelotelele le go thusa barutwana ba ba tlhokang thuso.

Go farologanya

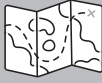
Ditlhopha tsa batho ba le babedi di tla bereka ka lobelo lo lo sa tshwaneng.

Didiriswa

Buka ya Morutwana; pene/phensele; buka ya go kwalela; fa go kgonega dikai tsa makwalo, dienfelopo le ditempe. Fa nako e letla nna le motlotlo wa phaposiborutelo kaga dilwana tse dingwe tse di ka posiwang.

Mafoko
a masha

- **Mokwalo wa difofu** – Mokwalo o o dirisiwang ke batho ba ba fofetseng
- **Moopedi** – Mongwe yo o tshamekang seletswa sa mmimo



Ponagalo ya nako ya go batisisa

Barutwana ba dira mongwe le mongwe a le esi.

Barutwana ba kwala maina a bone ba dirisa dialefabete tsa mokwalo wa difofu mo tsebe 159. Seno se ka dirwa e ka tswa e le mo bukeng ya bone ya go kwalela kgotsa mo A4 le go bewa mo pontsheng mo phaposiborutelong.

Dirisa seno e le tshono ya go bua ka batho ba ba atlegileng ba e leng difofu. Barutwana ba ka dira patlisiso mo Inthaneteng, kgotsa gongwe ba na le leloko la lelapa le e leng sefofu le ba le ratang. Rotloetsa barutwana go bolelela ba bangwe maitemogelo a bone.



Tirwana 5 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 157)

Dirang ka ditlhopha tsa batho ba le babedi



- **khanibale** – tiragalo e e monate ya metshameko le go pagama dipalangwa tse di farologaneng

Kaedi ya se se dirwang

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go araba dipotso tse di latelang.

1. Go bapadiwa eng?
2. Khanibale e tla diragala mo letsatsing lefe?
3. Khanibale e simolola ka nako mang?
4. Ke mang yo o letleletsweng go ya khanibaleng?
5. Go dirwang kwa khanibaleng?
6. A o tlhoka go duela gore o ye kwa khanibaleng?

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

1. Khanibale.
2. 17 Ngwanaatsele.
3. 11 MO MOSONG.
4. Mongwe le mongwe.
5. Dipalangwa le metshameko.
6. Ee. R100.

Dirisa rubiriki e e fa tlase go thusa go tlathloba barutwana.

Kgweditharo 4

Go akaretsa le go farologanya

Go akaretsa

Ditlhophha dingwe tsa barutwana ba ba dirang ka bobedi ba ka tswa ba sa tlhaloganye go dira tirwana. Letla gore barutwana ba bangwe ba ba tlhaloganyang se se diriwang ba dire mmogo le bone, e le gore barutwana ba ba nonofileng ba ka thusa fa go tlokegang teng.

Rotloetsa barutwana go tsaya karolo mo metlotlong ya pelenyana. Kopa barutwana ba ba rileng go araba fa go thokega.

Go farologanya

Gakologelwa go nna le lebokoso la seteishenari la barutwana ba ba sa tlang le seteishenari.

Didiriswa

Buka ya Morutwana; pene/phensele; buka ya go kwalela.

Tirwana eno e ka atolosiwa fa nako e letla.

Rubiriki ya go tlathoba tirwana: Tlathoba barutwana ka tsela e e sa thomamang ba bereka e le ditlhophha tsa batho ba le babedi(ga se ponagalo e e emeng golo go le nosi, e dirise fa go tlokega)

Maiteko a a bokoa	Maiteko a a rileng	Maiteko a a bokgeleke
Tirwana e dirilwe bokoa mme ga e a felela.	Tirwana e weditswe mme ga go dirwa maiteko a mantsi mo go yone.	Tirwana e weditswe bontle tota le go elwa tlhoko ga dintlha ka botlalo.

Tirwana 6 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 158)

Dirang ka ditlhopha tsa batho ba le babedi

Kaedi ya se se dirwang

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go dira se se latelang.

1. Reetsa fa morutabana wa gago a bala ditaelo tsa tsela ya go dira tšhokolete e e molelo.
2. Ba bolelelana ditaelo tse morutabana a di ba boleletseng.
3. Kwala ditaelo mo bukeng ya bone

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kwala ditaelo tse di latelang.

Tsela ya go dira tšhokolete e e molelo:

1. O tla tlhoka kopi, leswana, poere ya tšhokolete e e molelo, mashi le metsi a a bolelo.
2. Nna kelotlhoko fa o bereka ka metsi a a molelo e re ka o ka nna wa iphisa.
3. Kopa mogolo go go thusa.
4. Bedisa metsi ka ketele.
5. Tshela leswana le le tletseng la poere ya tšhokolete e e molelo mo koping.
6. Tshela mashi.
7. Tshela metsi a a bolelo ka kelotlhoko mo koping ya gago.
8. O seka wa tshela metsi a mantsi thata a a bolelo.
9. Fuduwa tšhokolete e e molelo go fitlhelela poere e nyerologa.
10. Itumelele tšhokolete e e molelo ya gago.

Go akaretsa le go farologanya**Go akaretsa**

Barutwana ba tla nna le maitemogelo a a farologaneng a go dira dino le dijo. Thusa baihuti bape fela ba ba tlhokang thuso.

Go farologanya

Gakologelwa gore dipolelwana tsa barutwana di tlile go farologana. Rotloetsa barutwana go bolelela ba bangwe maitemogelo a bone.

Didiriswa

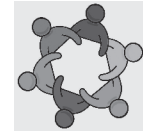
Dibuka Tsa Barutwana; dipene/diphensele; dibuka tsa go kwalela.

Batla bidio mo YouTube e e gatelelang botlhokwa jwa ditaelo tse di latelang.



- **reetsa** – go baya tlhokomelo mo modumong

Tirwana 7 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 159)



Dirang lo le sethlopha

Kaedi ya se se dirwang

Tlotla ka tshedimosetso e e tla abelanwang mo radiong. Kopa barutwana go reetsa seyalemoya mo tseleng fa ba ya sekolong kgotsa fa ba le kwa gae. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go araba dipotso tse di latelang.

1. A o reetsa seyalemoya?
2. O reetsa seyalemoya leng? Mo mosong kgotsa thapama?
3. Neela leina la seteishene sa seyalemoya se le nosi.
4. Ke mefuta efe ya tshedimosetso e o ka e bonang ka go reetsa seyalemoya?

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

1. Dikarabo ga di na go tshwana.
2. Dikarabo ga di na go tshwana.
3. Dikarabo ga di na go tshwana. Dikarabo tse di ka tswang: 5FM, Motsweding FM, Lesedi FM, Bok Radio, Cape Talk.
4. Dipapatso, mmimo, DJ a bua ka dilo tse di farologaneng, dikgang, metshameko.

Go akaretsa le go farologanya

Go akaretsa

Nna le ditlhopha tsa bokgoni jo bo sa tshwaneng.

Thusa barutwana ba ba tlhokang thuso ka tlotlofoko.

Baya nako e e utlwalang ya gore barutwana ba fetse ditiro.

Nna o gakologetswe barutwana ba ba kwalang ka bonya.

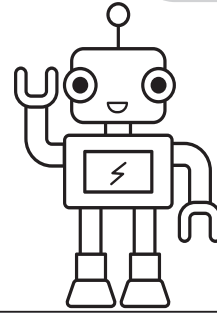
Go farologanya

Nna o gakologetswe barutwana ba ba sa boneng sentle le ba ba sa kgoneng go bala.. Thusa barutwana moo go tlhokegang teng.

Didiriswa

Buka ya Morutwana; pene/phensele; buka ya go kwalela; fa go kgonaga seyalemowa.

Fa nako e letla kopa barutwana go bolela maina a didiriswa tse di farologaneng tse di ka dirisiwang go reetsa seyalemowa.

Tirwana 8 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 160)

Dirang ka ditlhopha tsa batho ba le babedi

Kaedi ya se se dirwang

Bala le go tlotla ka kgang ya ga Jarryd. Tlotla ka tlotlofoko e e mo polelong e e leng ntšha mo barutwaneng. Bala dipotso. Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore ba tlike go leka tirwana eno ka ditlhopha tsa barutwana ba le babedi.

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go baya dipolelwana ka tatelano e e siameng.

Bontsha go kopana ga go dira dikhoutu le diroboto. Barutwana ba lemoga tatelano ya ditiragalo.

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

1. Jarryd o belegwe e le susu.
2. Jarryd o ne a sa tsoge fa go na le modumo o o kwa godimo.
3. Jarryd o ne a amogela dithusi tsa gagwe tsa go utlwa fa a le dingwaga di le pedi.
4. Jarryd o ne a ya kwa sekolong se se kgethegileng fa a na le dingwaga di le thataro.
5. Jarryd o ithutile puo ya diatla le go bala dipounama.

Go akaretsa le go farologanya**Go akaretsa**

Thusa baithuti ba ba tlhokang thuso. Neela barutwana nako e e lekaneng ya go fetsa tirwana.

Go farologanya

Gakologelwa ope fela mo phaposingborutelo ya gago yo o nang le bothata jwa go se utlwa sentle.

Didiriswa

Buka ya Morutwana; seteishenari le bukatiro; lenaane la tlotlofoko kgotsa dikishenari go thusa ka mafoko a a masha.

Tirwana eno e ka atolosediwa barutwana ba ba tlhokang nako e e oketsegileng.

Tirwana 9 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 161)



Dirang ka ditlhopha tsa batho ba le babedi

Kaedi ya se se dirwang

Tlotla ka gore puo ya diatla e ne ya tlhamiwa gore batho ba ba sa utlweng sentle ba buisane.

E na le matshwao a le mantsinyana a a bopilweng ka diatla le/kgotsa menwana. Sekaseka matshwao le barutwana. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go dira se se latelang.

1. Bolela leina le sefane sa gago ka puo ya diatla.
2. Leka go bolela mafoko a mangwe ka puo ya diatla a molekane wa gago a tlhokang go a fopholetsa.

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

1. Baithuti ba nna ka ditlhopha tsa batho ba le babedi le go supa maina a bone le sefane ka matshwao.
2. Barutwana ba ka ithuta ka matshwao a mangwe.

Go akaretsa le go farologanya

Go akaretsa

Tsamaya-tsamaya le go thusa barutwana go dira matshwao. Dirisa seno e le tshono ya go tlotla le barutwana ka batho ba ba atlegileng ba e leng bosusu. Barutwana ba ka batlisisa ka batho mo inthaneteng kgotsa gongwe ba na le leloko la lelapa le e leng susu le ba le ratang.

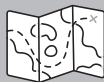
Go farologanya

Netefatsa gore barutwana ba a tlhologanya le go itshokela ope fela mo phaposiborutelong yo o ka tswang a na le leloko la lelapa le le sa utlweng sentle mo ditsebeng kgotsa bone ka bobone ba sa utlwe sentle mo ditsebeng.

Didiriswa

Buka ya Morutwana.

Fa go kgonega laletsa motho yo o sa utlweng sentle mo ditsebeng go tla mo phaposiborutelong go tla go abelana ka kgang ya gagwe le barutwana.



Ponagalo ya nako ya go batlisisa

Baithuti ba latela ditaelo tse di mo tsebe 165 tsa gore ba ka buisa jang dipounama. Le fa gone seno e le motshameko wa go dira letshwao.. Ka metlha re tshwanetse go nna re gakologetswe barutwana ba ba ka tswang ba farologane le rona. Tiro eno e ruta bana gore motho o nna jang yo o sa utlweng sentle mo ditsebeng, a ka kgona go buisana le mongwe yo o utlwang.

Tirwana 10 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 163)**Dira o le nosi****Kaedi ya se se dirwang**

Tlotla ka botlhokwa jwa go buisana le barutwana. Sekaseka mekgwa ya go buisana mo setlhogong. Kopa baithuti go bolela kafa ba ikutlwang ka teng kaga go buisana le ba bangwe. Tlhalosa gore ba tla wetsa tirwana eno ka bobone. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go bolela mefuta e e farologaneng ya go buisana mo ditshwantshong tseno.

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

1. Go buisa.
2. Ba buisana ka go dirisa matshwao.
3. Go buisa mokwalo wa difofu.
4. Mosetsana o reeditse modumo.
5. Go kwala.

Go akaretsa le go farologanya**Go akaretsa**

Tsamaya-tsamaya mme o thuse barutwana ka ditlhaloso tsa bone.

Letla nako e e lekaneng ya go wetsa tirwana.

Go farologanya

Gakologelwa gore ditlhaloso tsa barutwana tsotlhe di tla farologana. Rotloetsa barutwana go itlhamela dilo.

Didiriswa

Buka ya Morutwana; pene/phensele; buka ya go kwalela

Fa nako e letla batla bidio ya YouTube kaga mokwalo wa difofu.

Tirwana 11 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 164)



Dirang ka ditlhopha tsa batho ba le babedi

Kaedi ya se se dirwang

Tlotla le go tlhalosa gore fa re buisana sentle, re tshwanetse go itse se yo mongwe a se re bolelelang kgotsa a batlang re se dira.

Fa re sa reetse sentle, hee re ka nna ra tlola dikgato tsa botlhokwa kgotsa ra amogela molaetsa o o sa siamang.

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go leba ditshwantsho mme ba arabe dipotso tse di latelang.

1. Ke kgato efe e e tshwanetse go tsewa mo setshwantshong sengwe le sengwe?
2. Batsadi ba gago ba ka go kopa jang gore o dire ditiro tseno?
3. A o ka bolelela molekane wa gago gore a dire nngwe ya ditsibogo tse, kwa ntle ga go dirisa mafoko?

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

Bolao bo tlhoka go alolwa.

1. Alola bolao. Ntša e fepilwe kgotsa tshela ntša metsi. Tirogae e tlhoka go dirwa. Tlhapa meno.
2. Dikarabo ga di na go tswana.
3. Barutwana ba dirisa ditsibogo go bolelela balekane ba bone go dira nngwe ya ditsibogo tseo.

Go akaretsa le go farologanya

Go akaretsa

Baya barutwana ka ditlhopha tsa batho ba le babedi ba ba nang le bokgoni jo bo sa tshwaneng. Tsamaya-tsamaya mme o thuse barutwana. Tlhomamisa gore barutwana ba na le nako e e lekaneng ya go kwala dipolelwana tsa bone.

Go farologanya

Gakologelwa gore dipolelwana tsa barutwana di tlile go farologana. Rotloetsa barutwana go bolelela ba bangwe maitemogelo a bone.

Didiriswa

Buka ya Morutwana; pene/phensele; buka ya go kwalela.

Fa nako e letla kopa barutwana go thala lenaane la mesola yotlhe ya go buisana go go tshwanetseng.

A re bone

Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 165

1. Morutwana o dirisa ditemosi tsa gagwe tse tlhano go tlhalosa setshwantsho.
2. Mokwalo wa difofu.
3. Dipapatso di re naya tshedimose tso ya botlhokwa kaga ditlhagiswa kgotsa ditirelo tse re ka tswang re di tlhoka.
4. Dikarabo ga di na go tshwana. Dikarabo tse di ka tswang: radio, dimakasine, inthanete.
5. Re ka bua le batho le go romela melaetsa.

Ditirwana tse di oketsegileng**1. Tirwana ya mefuta ya go buisana**

Barutwana ba bereka ka ditlhophha tsa ba le bararo le ba le bane. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go tlhama phousetara e e tlhomololang ditsela tse di farologaneng tse re ka buisanang ka tsone. Diphousetara di tshwanetse go akaretsa ka bobedi ditshwantsho le tshedimose tso e e mosola. Barutwana ba ka bontsha diphousetara tsa bone mo sekolong sa bone go dira gore go itsiwe ka tsone.

2. Tirwana ya go fopholetsa selwana

Eno ke tirwana e e mosola ya barutwana ya go katisa bokgoni jwa bone jwa go tlhalosa sengwe. Segolola phatlha mo lebokosong e e kgolo go ka lekana diatla tsa bone. Tlhomamisa gore barutwana ba a itse gore ga ba letlelelwa go leba mo teng ga phatlha kgotsa go bona selwana. Baya selwana mo teng ga lebokoso. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go tlhalosetsa phaposiborutelo yotlhe gore selwana seo se utlwala jang. Phaposiborutelo e tshwanetse ya refosana ka go fopholetsa gore selwana seo ke eng.

3. Go dirisa mmele go buisana

Tshamekela barutwana mmimo gore ba o binele. Ba neele boikutlo jo ba ka lehang go bo etsisa ka mebele ya bone mme ba sa bue sepe, ka sekai: boipelo, khutsafalo, letshogo. Ithutafatse pele ga ba simolola le go tsidifala moragonyana ba dirisa go ikotlolola.

Pampiri e go berekelwang mo go yone 1 Ditsela tsa go buisana

Leina le sefane:	
Mophato:	Letlha:

1. Dirisa mafoko a a mo lebokosong go feleletsa dipolelo.

tsholetsa kwala buka thala mogala

- a) Ke kgona go buisa _____.
- b) Ke kgona go _____ tsala.
- c) Ke kgona go _____ setshwantsho.
- d) Ke kgona go _____ lekwalo.
- e) Ke kgona go _____ letsogo la me.
2. Tsala ya gago e kwa gae e a lwala. Mo kwalele molaetsa le go o romela ka mogala.
3. Batho ba ba sa boneng ba kgona go buisa ba dirisa _____.
4. Motlhankedi wa pharakano o tsholetsa letsogo go dira gore dikoloi di _____.

Pampiri e go berekelwang mo go yone 2 Kafa ke reetsang ka teng

Leina le sefane:	
Mophato:	Letlha:

1. Tshwaya lebokoso le le tshwanetseng go bolela gore a o tshwanetse go dira se se latelang fa o reeditse tsala ya gago.

	Dira	Se dire
ba lebe		
obegela kwa pele kgotsa go wela kwa tlase		
buisa buka		
kgoreletsa		
lebega o kgatlhega		
emela nako ya gago ya go bua		

2. Tshwaya lebokoso le le tshwanetseng go bolela gore o tshwanetse go dira se se latelang fa o bua le tsala ya gago.

	Dira	Se dire
goa		
bua leina la gagwe		
o mo leboga		
o leba go sele		
o supa tlotlo		

Setlhogo 15 Motshegare le bosigo

Karolo ya thuto	Motshegare le bosigo
Nako ya go ruta	Diura tse 12 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Kitso ya Tshimologo le Botsogo Jwa mo Mmeleng le mo go Tsa Loago – diura di le 4 • Botaki Jwa Boithamedi – diura di le 4 • Thuto ya Ikatiso Mmele – diura di le 4
Didiriswa tse di atlanegisitsweng	Buka ya Morutwana; leje le le borethe, pente le maratšhe a go penta, ditsabakedi; dibaga; letseta; ribone; khateboto; dikhrayone tsa mmala tsa pensele; dikere; DBE WB 2 tsebe 202-220.
Matswela a thuto	Kwa bofelong jwa setlhogo seno, barutwana ba tshwanetse ba bo ba kgona go: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tlhaloganya gore ditiro tse di farologaneng di direga motshegare le bosigo • Tlhalosa dilo tse di farologaneng tse di dirwang kametlha pele ga re ya go robala • Tlhaloganya gore re na le ditiro tse di molemo le ditiro tse di bosula • Tlhaloganya gore ditiro tsa botlhokwa di dirwa bosigo • Tlhaloganya gore diphologolo dingwe di tsamaya bosigo • Tlhalosa botlhokwa jwa moletlo wa bodumedi wa Diwali.
Dikgono	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Dikgono Tsa go Dirwa ga Dilo Tsa Saense • Dikgono Tsa go Dirwa ga Dilo Tsa Thekenoloji • Dikgono Tsa Thutofatshe • Tlhaloso • Papiso • Baya ka Ditlhopha • Go Lekanya • Go Lekeletsa
Kitso	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ditiro tse di farologaneng di direga motshegare le bosigo • Dilo tse re di dirang kametlha pele re ya go robala • Dipharologano gareng ga ditiro tse di molemo le ditiro tse di bosula • Ditiro tsa botlhokwa di dirwa bosigo • Diphologolo dingwe di tsamaya bosigo • Botlhokwa jwa moletlo wa bodumedi wa Diwali.
Boleng	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tlotlo • Kutlwelobotlhoko • Itshokelano
Boikutlo	Go botsa le go buisana
Kitso ya tshimologo	Baithuti ba tshwanetse go itse gore go na le pharologano gareng ga motshegare le bosigo, gore batho ba na le dilo tse ba di dirang kametlha pele ba ya go robala, gore batho bangwe le diphologolo ba semeletse bosigo.

Dipotso tse di tseleletseng tse di dirang gore o akanye	Pharologano ke efe gareng ga motshegare le bosigo? Ke dilo dife tsa kametlha tse batho ba di dirang pele ga ba ya go robala? Ke ditiro dife tse batho ba di dirang bosigo? Phologolo ya bosigo ke eng? Diwali ke eng?
Kopanyo	Puo ya gae: Go reetsa le go bua: Puo e e baakanyeditsweng le e e sa baakanyediwang: Go Abelana dikakanyo le maitemogelo le go bontsha fa a tlhaloganyana dikgopolo; Dipalo: 3.3. Go lejwa ga dilwana: Thala le go tlhalosa dilwana tsa 3-D go tswa matlhakoreng a a farologaneng.
Mokgwa wa go ruta	Puisano, pontsho, taelo, go botsa dipotso, tlhatlhobo e e tlhomameng
Tlhatlhobo	Dirisa go ela dilo tlhoko go tlhatlhoba barutwana ka nosi ka nako ya ditirwana tse. Tlhatlhobo e tshwanetse go nna e e sa tlhomamang le e e tswelelang pele.
Rubiriki	Bona dirubiriki kafa tlase ga ditirwana dingwe. Ga go na tlhatlhobo e e tlhomameng ya Mophato 2.

A re simolole

Tlhalosetsa baithuti gore mo setlhogong seno re tla ithuta kaga ditirwana tse di farologaneng tse di dirang motshegare le bosigo. Gape ba ithuta kaga batho ba ba farologaneng ba ba dirang ka dinako tse di farologaneng motshegare le kaga diphologolo tsa bosigo.

1. Barutwana ba lebelele ditshwantsho le go kwala gore ke ditshwantsho dife tse ba tla di bonang motshegare, le gore ke dife tse ba tla di bonang bosigo.

Motshegare	Bosigo
Letsatsi	Ngwedi
Mosetsana a ja sefitlholo	Mosimane a ikhutagantse mo bolaong

2. Barutwana ba bolele gore ke eng se ba se ratang ka bosigo. Ditsibogo tsa barutwana ga di na go tshwana.
3. Barutwana ba bolele gore ke eng se ba se ratang ka motshegare. Ditsibogo tsa barutwana ga di na go tshwana.

Tirwana 1 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 168)



Dirang ka ditlhopha tsa batho ba le babedi

Kaedi ya se se dirwang

Barutwana ba tshwanetse ba lebelele ditshwantsho mme ba arabe dipotso.

1. Ke setshwantsho sefe se se re bontshang gore ke bosigo?
2. Ke eng se ngwana mongwe le mongwe a se dirang bosigo?
3. Ke eng se o se dirang bosigo?

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

1. Setshwantsho B.
2. Go buisa buka le nkoko wa bone. Go rapela. Go tshwara teddy bear ya bone. Go tima lebone.
3. Dikarabo tsa barutwana ga di na go tshwana. Tshono ya barutabana ya go tlotla ka malapa a a farologaneng le meetlo e e farologaneng le dilo tsa kameltha tse di dirwang bosigo.

Go akaretsa le go farologanya

Go akaretsa

Tsamaya-tsamaya mo phaposiborutelong go tihomamisa gore barutwana botlhe ba tsaya karolo mo tirwaneng. Tihomamisa gore baithuti botlhe ba nna le seabe mo tirwaneng le go tseya letsogo ka go lekana mo ditlhopheng tsa bone tsa ka bobedi ka bobedi. O ka akgola barutwana le go ba thusa gore ba nne le go itshepa mo go oketsegileng.

Go farologanya

Gakologelwa gore barutwana ba tswa mo maemong a a farologaneng a botshelo mme ba ka tswa ba na le dilo tse di dirwang bosigo tsa kameltha tse di farologaneng le meetlo kwa magaeng a bone. Kgothaletsa baithuti go bolelela ba bangwe ka mekgwa ya bone ka bobone.

Didiriswa

Buka ya Morutwana; pene/phensele; buka ya go kwalela. Fa nako e letla tirwana eno e ka atolosediswa mo barutwaneng ba ba tlhokang nako e e oketsegileng. Baithuti ba ba tshwarang dilo ka bonako ba ba fetsang tirwana ka bonako ba ka kopiwa gore ba oketse lenaane la bone ka meetlo le dilo tse dingwe gape tse di dirwang kameltha bosigo.

Mafoko
a masha

- **mokgwa** –
phethene e re e
latelang ya go dira dilo

Tirwana 2 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 170)



- **mmapa wa tlhaloganyo**
– mothalo o o dirwang go bontsha mafoko le dikgopolo tsa motho

Dira o le nosi

Kaedi ya se se dirwang

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go itirele setshwantsho sa mo tlhaloganyong se se bontshang ditiro tsoitlhe tse ba di fetsang pele ga ba ya go robala. Ba tshwanetse go dirisa go itirela setshwantsho sa mo tlhaloganyong se se neetsweng gore se ba thuse.

Fa nako e letla nna le motlotlo wa mo phaposiborutelong wa kafa malapa a a farologaneng a dirang ka teng dilo tsa one tse di farologaneng tsa kametlha tse di dirwang bosigo.

Gape tlotla ka gore le fa gone Matthias a farologane ka se a kgonang go se dira (a le mo setulong sa maotwana) o sa ntse a kgona go thusa lelapa le go fetsa ditiro tsa kametlha tse a di dirang bosigo.

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

Barutwana ba itirele setshwantsho sa mo tlhaloganyong se se bontshang ditiro tsoitlhe tse ba di feditseng pele ga ba ya go robala. Rubiriki e e fa tlase e ka dirisiwa go tlhatlhoba setshwantsho se ba se itiretseng mo tlhaloganyong.

Go akaretsa le go farologanya

Go akaretsa

Tsamaya-tsamaya mo phaposiborutelong go tlhomamisa gore baithuti botlhe ba tsaya karolo le go fetsa tirwana.

Go farologanya

Gakolola barutwana gore re tswa mo maemong a a farologaneng a botshelo le gore re na le dilo tse re di dirang bosigo tsa kametlha. Re tshwanetse go tlotla mongwe le mongwe.

Didiriswa

Buka ya Barutwana; pampiri; dipene/dipensele, lebatikwalelo kgotsa bototshweu go bontsha barutwana gore setshwantsho sa mo tlhaloganyong se dirwa jang. Fa nako e letla kopa barutwana go leka go kwala lenaane le le leele go feta la mekgwa le dilo tsa kametlha tse ba di dirang bosigo. Ba kope gore ba akanyetse gore a ba ka kgona go tsenya mekgwa epe fela e e molemo go gaisa mo lenaaneng la bone. Ka sekai, a ba tlhapa meno a bone le go tlhapa difatlhego tsa bone pele ga ba ya go robala.

Rubiriki ya go tlhatlhoba tirwana: Tlhatlhoba barutwana ka tsela e e sa tlhomamang fa ba ntse ba dira ka nosi

Maiteko a a bokoa	Maiteko a a rileng	Maiteko a a bokgeleke
Setshwantsho sa mo tlhaloganyong se dirilwe bokoa e bile ga se a felela.	Setshwantsho sa mo tlhaloganyong se weditswe mme ga go dirwa maiteko a mantsi mo go sone.	Setshwantsho sa mo tlhaloganyong se weditswe ka kelotlhoko le go elwa tlhoko ga dintlha ka botlalo.

Tirwana 3 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 171)



Dira o le nosi

Kaedi ya se se dirwang

Barutwana ba tla itirela phologotswana ya mo gae ka leje e e tla ba sireletsang fa ba robetse. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go latela ditaelo tse di neilweng.

Ditaelo:

1. Penta sefatlhego se se tshegisang mo lejeng la gago.
2. Kgabisa leje la gago ka ditsabakedi, dibaga, letseta le diribone.
3. Tlogela phologotswana ya mo gae e o e itiretseng ka leje gaufi le bolao jwa gago go go sireletsa.

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go latela ditaelo tse di neilweng.

Rubiriki e e fa tlase e ka dirisediwa go tthatlhoba phologotswana ya bone ya mo gae ya leje.

Go akaretsa le go farologanya

Go akaretsa

Rotloetsa barutwana go itlhalosa ba gololesegile fa ba dira phologotswana ya bone ya mo gae ya leje. Katlego e tlhoka tikologo e mo go yone barutwana ba ikutlwang ba sireletsegile e bile ba tseelwa kwa godimo.

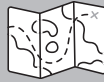
Didiriswa

Buka ya Morutwana; leje le le borethe; pente le maratšhe a go penta; ditsabakedi; dibaga; letseta; ribone.

Fa nako e letla kopa barutwana go akanya ka maina a diphologotswana tsa bone tsa mo gae tsa leje. Gape o ka nna wa dira pontsho ya tsone.

Rubiriki ya go tthatlhoba tirwana: Tthatlhoba barutwana ka tsela e e sa tthomamang fa ba ntse ba dira ka nosi

Maiteko a a bokoa	Maiteko a a rileng	Maiteko a a bokgeleke
Phologotswana ya mo gae ya leje e dirilwe bokoa e bile ga e a felela.	Phologotswana ya mo gae ya leje e weditswe mme ga go dirwa maiteko a mantsi mo go yone.	Phologotswana ya mo gae ya leje e weditswe ka kelotlhoko le go elwa tlhoko ga dintlha ka botlalo.

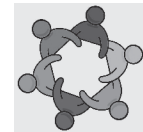


Ponagalo ya nako ya go batlisisa

Barutwana ba dira mongwe le mongwe a le esi.

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go leba ditshwantsho le go kwala fa fatshe ditiro tse batho ba ka di dirang motshegare kgotsa bosigo. Dikarabo: mooki, morutabana, mapodisi, motlhokomedi wa tshireletsego, moduedisi wa mo lebenkeleng, mokgweetsi wa sefofane.

Tirwana 4 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 173)



Dirang lo le setlhopha

Kaedi ya se se dirwang

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go araba dipotso mo bukeng ya bone.

1. Barutabana ba bereka leng? (motshegare/bosigo)
2. A mapodisi a bereka fela bosigo?
3. A o itse mongwe yo o berekang bosigo fela? Ba dira tiro efe?

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

1. Motshegare.
2. Nnyaa mapodisi mangwe a bereka motshegare.
3. Dikarabo ga di na go tshwana.

Go akaretsa le go farologanya

Go akaretsa

Tsamaya-tsamaya mo phaposiborutelong go tthamamisa gore barutwana botlhe ba tsaya karolo le go araba dipotso.

Reetsa le go lebelela go tthomamisa gore barutwana botlhe ba na le seabe mo tirwaneng. Thomamisa gore barutwana botlhe mo setlhopheng ba tsaya karolo le gore ga se morutwana a le mongwe fela yo o dirang tiro yotlhe a le nosi.

Go farologanya

Barutwana ba tla nna le maitemogelo a a farologaneng a batho ba mo malapeng a bone ba ba berekang ka dinako tse di farologaneng mo letsatsing. Rotloetsa barutwana go bolelela ba bangwe maitemogelo a bone.

Didiriswa

Buka ya Morutwana; dipene/diphensele; buka ya go kwalela

Fa nako e letla kopa ditlhopha tsa barutwana go dira lenaane la ditiro tse gantsi di dirwang bosigo.

Tirwana 5 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 173)



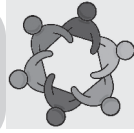
Dira o le nosi

<p>Kaedi ya se se dirwang</p> <p>Barutwana ba tshwanetse go latela ditaelo tsa go dira totšhe.</p> <p>Ditaelo:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Kopolola totšhe mo khatebotong. 2. Khalara totšhe ya gago ka mmala. 3. Dirisa sekere go segolola totšhe ya gago.
<p>Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang</p> <p>Barutwana ba tshwanetse go latela ditaelo tsa go dira totšhe.</p> <p>Rubiriki e e fa tlase e ka dirisiwa go tlathloba totšhe ya bone.</p>
<p>Go akaretsa le go farologanya</p> <p>Go akaretsa</p> <p>Barutwana ba tla tlhoka go dirisa dikere go dira ditotšhe tsa bone. Barutwana bangwe ba nna ba tlhoka thuso go dirisa dikere sentle. Thusa barutwana ba ba sokolang.</p> <p>Go farologanya</p> <p>Gakologelwa gore ditotšhe tsa barutwana tsotlhe di tla farologana. Rotloetsa barutwana go nna le boithamedu le go itumelela tirwana.</p>
<p>Didiriswa</p> <p>Buka ya morutwana;I khateboto; dikhrayone tsa pensele tsa mebala; dikere.</p> <p>Fa nako e letla kopa barutwana go khalara totšhe ya bone.</p>

Rubiriki ya go tlathloba tirwana: Tlathloba barutwana ka tsela e e sa tthomamang fa ba ntse ba dira ka nosi

Maiteko a a bokoa	Maiteko a a rileng	Maiteko a a bokgeleke
Totšhe e dirilwe bokoa e bile ga ya felela.	Totšhe e weditswe mme ga go dirwa maiteko a mantsi mo go yone.	Totšhe e weditswe ka kelotlhoko le go elwa tlhoko ga dintlha ka botlalo.

Tirwana 6 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 174)



- **se o leng sone** – go itira e kete o mongwe yo o farologaneng le yo o leng ene

Dirang lo le sethlopha

Kaedi ya se se dirwang

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go latela ditaelo.

1. Barutwana ba itira e kete ke batlhokomedi ba tshireletsego kgotsa mapodisi ba ba berekang bosigo. Ba batlana le dilo tse di latlhegileng mo phaposiborutelong.
2. Barutwana ba dirisa totšhe e ba e dirileng go batla dilwana tse morutabana wa bone a di fitlhileng.
3. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go gakologelwa go tshameka karolo ya se ba leng sone mme ba itire e kete ba dira tiro ka botswapelo.

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go latela ditaelo.

Rubiriki e e fa tlase e ka dirisediwa go tlhatlhoba kafa ba diragatsang ka teng.

Go akaretsa le go farologanya

Go akaretsa

Tsamaya-tsamaya mo phaposiborutelong go tlhomamisa gore barutwana ba tsaya karolo le go leka go batla le go bona dilwana tse di fitlhilweng.

O ka akgola barutwana ba ba itekang ka natla le go ba neela lesedinyana la gore dingwe tsa dilwana tse di fitlhilweng di kwa kae.

Go farologanya

Gakolola barutwana gore rotlhe re na le dikgono le bokgoni jo bo farologaneng. Barutwana bangwe ba ka tswa ba le botoka go gaisa ba bangwe mo go batleng le go bona dilwana tse di fitlhilweng. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go bereka mmogo jaaka sethlopha, ba tshegetsane le go thusana.

Didiriswa

Buka ya Morutwana; totšhe go tswa mo tirwaneng e e fetileng; dilwana tse di ka fitlhiwang gore barutwana ba di batle.

Tirwana eno e ka atolosediswa barutwana ba ba tlhokang nako e e oketsegileng. Dilwana tse dingwe gape di ka fitlhiwa gore di batliwe ke barutwana ba ba bonako go gaisa.

Kgweditharo 4

Rubiriki ya go tthatlhoa tirwana: Tthatlhoa barutwana ka tsela e e sa tthomamang ba bereka ka ditlhophha

Maiteko a a bokoa	Maiteko a a rileng	Maiteko a a bokgeleke
Ditaelo ga di a latelwa, tirwana e dirilwe bokoa e bile ga ya felela.	Ditaelo di latetswe le tirwana e weditswe mme ga go dirwa maiteko a mantsi mo go yone.	Ditaelo di latetswe mme tirwana e weditswe ka kelotlhoko le go elwa tlhoko ga dintlha ka botlalo.

Tirwana 7 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 175)



Dirang lo le setlhophha

Kaedi ya se se dirwang

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go araba dipotso.

1. Goreng dingaka di tlhoka go bereka bosigo?
2. A batho ba tshwanetse go bereka letsatsi lotlhe kgotsa bosigo jotlhe pele ba ka ya gae go ya go ikhutsa? Goreng o rialo?

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

1. Batho ka dinako tse dingwe ba tlhoka kalafi ya maemo a tshoganyetso.
2. Nnyaa. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go dumalana le gore batho ba a lapa le gore ba tshwanetse go ikhutsa.

Go akaretsa le go farologanya

Go akaretsa

Barutwana ba tla nna le maitemogelo a a farologaneng ka batho ba a berekang ka dinako tse di farologaneng. Rotloetsa barutwana go bua ka maitemogelo a bone ka dinako tse di farologaneng tsa go bereka.

Go farologanya

Gakologelwa gore dikarabo tsa barutwana di ka nna tsa farologana. Rotloetsa barutwana go bolelela ba bangwe maitemogelo a bone.

Didiriswa

Buka ya Morutwana; dipene/diphensele; buka ya go kwalela

Batla bidio mo YouTube e e tlhalosang le go tthomolola ditiro tse di farologaneng tse di dirwang ka dinako tse di farologaneng tsa letsatsi.

Tirwana 8 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 176)



- **phologolo ya bosigo** – e matlhagatlhaga bosigo

Dirang ka ditlhopha tsa batho ba le babedi

Kaedi ya se se dirwang

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go dirisa lesedinyana go lemoga le go bolela maina a phologolo nngwe le nngwe e e tsamayang bosigo.

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

1. Mmamathwane.
2. Peba.
3. Noko.
4. Phokoje.

Go akaretsa le go farologanya

Go akaretsa

Barutwana ba tla nna le dikarabo tse di farologaneng. Rotloetsa barutwana go abelana ka dikarabo tsa bone le go tlhalosa gore ba fitlhile jang mo ditshwetsong tsa bone.

Go farologanya

Gakologelwa gore barutwana ba tla nna le maitemogelo a a sa tshwaneng ka diphologolo. Barutwana ba ba nnang kwa magaeng ba ka tswa ba tlwaelane thata le mekgwa ya diphologolo go na le barutwana ba ba nnang kwa ditropong. Rotloetsa barutwana go bolelela ba bangwe dipono tsa bone le maitemogelo a bone.

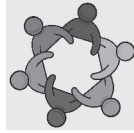
Didiriswa

Buka ya Morutwana; pene/pensele; buka ya go kwalela

Fa nako e letla kopa barutwana go thala lenaane la diphologolo tse di farologaneng. Ba tshwanetse go leka go aroganya lenaane la diphologolo ka dikholomo tse pedi. E nngwe ya diphologolo tse di tsamayang motshegare mme lengwe la diphologolo tse di tsamayang bosigo.

Kgweditharo 4

Tirwana 9 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 177)



- **tsoma** – go bolaela go nna le dijo

Dirang lo le setlhopha

Kaedi ya se se dirwang	
Barutwana ba tshwanetse go opela leboko. Ba tshwanetse go leka go tsamaya jaaka lengau fa o bua leboko.	
<i>Lengau le le Ngongwaelang</i>	<i>Le bona phalana</i>
<i>Le tsoma bosigo jothle</i>	<i>Le baakanya maroo a yone</i>
<i>Le a sasanka</i>	<i>Le tshwara selalelo sa yone</i>
<i>Ka matlho a a tsabakelang</i>	<i>Kwa ntle ga go ema go se nene</i>
Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang	
Barutwana ba tshwanetse go opela leboko.	
Ba tshwanetse go leka go tsamaya jaaka lengau fa o bua leboko.	
Rubiriki e e fa tlase e ka dirisediwa go tlhatlhoba kafa ba diragatsang ka teng.	
Go akaretsa le go farologanya	
Go akaretsa	
Barutwana ba tla nna le maitemogelo a a farologaneng ka poko. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go itumelela tirwana. Rotloetsa barutwana go ijesa monate fa ba ntse ba leka go tsamaya jaaka lengau.	
Go farologanya	
Poko ke thulusu e e mosola fa go tlhamiwa pharologanyo mo phaposiborutelong. E keteka dipharologano le go rotloetsa go itlhalosa.	
Didiriswa	
Buka ya Morutwana. Fa nako e letla rotloetsa barutwana go leka go ikwalela leboko la bone kaga phologolo	

Rubiriki ya go tlhatlhoba tirwana: Tlhatlhoba barutwana ka tsela e e sa tlhomamang ba bereka ka dithopha

Maiteko a a bokoa	Maiteko a a rileng	Maiteko a a bokgeleke
Leboko le builwe bokoa ka metsamao e le mmalwa kgotsa e seyo gotlhelele.	Leboko le builwe ka metsamao mengwe mme ga go tsenngwa maiteko a mantsi mo go lone.	Leboko le le metsamao ya teng di dirilwe ka matsetseleko mme go etswe tlhoko dilo tsotlhe ka botlalo.



Ponagalo ya nako ya go batlisisa

Barutwana ba bereke ka ditlhopha tsa batho ba le babedi.

1. Mangau a tsoma dijo tsa one leng? Karabo: bosigo
2. Ke mefuta efe ya diphologolo e o akanyang gore e tsoamiwa ke lengau? Dikarabo ga di na go tshwana. Dikarabo tse di ka tswang di tla akaretsa diphala tse dinnye, dinoko, le diphologolo tse dingwe tse dinnye.

Tirwana 10 (Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 178)



Dira o le nosi

Kaedi ya se se dirwang

Barutwana ba nyalanya ditshwantsho le dipolelwana tse di mo lethathameng.

Gakolola barutwana gore madumedi a le mantsi a dirisa dikerese kgotsa dipone e le letshwao la lesedi. O ka kopa barutwana go ithaopa go abelana ka maitemogelo a bone a kafa dikerese le dipone di dirisiwang ka teng kwa lefelong la bone la kobamelo.

Dikarabo Tse di ka Tswang

Sejana se bontsha dijo tse di botshe tse di jewang ka nako ya Diwali. Setshwantsho se sengwe se bontsha dipone tse di tshubiwang le balelapa ba apere diaparo tse di mebalabala e e galotseng.

Go akaretsa le go farologanya

Go akaretsa

Tlhomamisa gore ga go na morutwana ope yo o nang le bothata jwa go leba ditshwantsho. Fa o ruta bodumedi le setso mo dikolong tsa Aforika Borwa, go botlhokwa gore o tsenyeletse kgopolo ya go kitlana ga loago. Setšhaba sa rona se se farologaneng se nonofile ka dipharologano tsa meetlo, ditumelo, le dilo tse di dirwang. Thuto e ka tshameka karolo ya botlhokwa mo go direng gore barutwana ba tlhaloganyane le go tlotlana. Ka go gatelela kitlano ya loago, re ka thusa barutwana go anaanela botlhokwa jwa go tshela mmogo ka kagiso, go sa kgathalesege go farologana ga rona. Go rotloetsa kutlwelobotlhoko, go amogela dikakanyo tsa batho ba bangwe, le go amogela ditumelo tsa ba bangwe, tse e eleng maitshwara a a botlhokwa thata. A boikaelelo jwa rona e nne go tlhama phaposiborutelo e e akaretsang botlhe e mo go yone barutwana ba ikutlwang ba tlotliwa le go tseelwa kwa godimo, go sa kgathalesege gore ke ba setso sefe kgotsa bodumedi bofe.

Go farologanya

Gakolola barutwana gore go botlhokwa go tlotla ditumelo tsa bodumedi tsa batho ba bangwe. Ka go ithuta ka madumedi a rona, re ka kgona go ithuta go tshela mmogo ka kagiso le ka kutlwano.

Didiriswa

Buka ya Morutwana; ditshwantsho tsa Diwali.

A re bone

Buka ya Morutwana tsebe 179

1. Dikarabo ga di na go tshwana. Dikarabo tse di ka tswang di akaretsa go tlhapa meno, go tlhapa sefatlhego, go bala kgangkhutshwe le go re boroko go balelapa la gago.
2. Dikarabo ga di na go tshwana. Dikarabo tse di ka tswang di akaretsa go bereka kwa bookelong le go nna lepodisi.
3. Bosigo.
4. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go thala diphologolo tse di robalang motshegare mme di bo di tsoma bosigo. Dilo tse di thadilweng di tla farologana.

Ditirwana tse di oketsegileng

1. Diphologolo tsa bosigo di bona jang fa di dira dilo mo lefifing

Barutwana ba bereka ka ditlhopha tsa ba le bararo kgotsa ba le bane. Barutwana ba tlhopha phologolo ya bosigo ba bo ba dira patlisiso ya gore e bona jang mo lefifing. Ka sekai, morubisi o na le matlho a magolo. Barutwana ba bontsha se ba se fitlheletseng mo phousetareng. Ba ka bontsha diphousetara tsa bone mo sekolong sa bone go dira gore go itsiwe ka tsone.

2. Phousetara ya ditiro tse di dirwang bosigo

Diphousetara ke tsela e e mosola ya gore barutwana ba tlotle ka setlhogo le go godisa bokgoni jwa bone jwa botaki le tlotlofoko ka nako e e tshwanang. Batho ba le bantsi ba ba berekang bosigo ba dira ditirelo tse di botlhokwa thata. Ba bereka ka bobedi ka bobedi barutwana ba tshwanetse go tlhopha bobotlana mefuta e le meraro e e farologaneng ya ditiro tse batho ba di dirang bosigo. Ba tshwanetse go thala motho mongwe le mongwe wa bone mo phousetareng le go neelana ka tlhaloso e e khutshwane ya se motho yoo a se dirang. Ba ka baya diphousetara tsa bone mo pontsheng mo phaposiborutelong.

3. Opela "Twinkle, Twinkle, little star" o dirisa puo ya diatla

4. Lela jaaka morubisi

Dirisa modumo wa morubisi go dira modumo, fa ditlhopha di ntse di lela jaaka morubisi di tla bo di ntse di kgaotsa nako le nako.

Pampiri e go berekelwang mo go yona 1 Motshegare le bosigo

Leina le sefane:	
Mophato:	Letlha:

Tlatsa phatlha ka lefoko le le siameng.

1. _____ (letsatsi/ngwedi) le dira gore loapi le nne leledi.
2. Marubisi a tsoma ka nako ya _____ motshegare/bosigo.
3. Fa letsatsi le tlhagelela gatwe le a _____ (phirima/tlhaba).
4. Re bona dinaledi ka nako ya _____ (motshegare/bosigo).
5. Re ya sekolong mo _____ (mosong/maitseboa).
6. Leba mafoko a a fa tlase. Ditlhaka tsa teng di kopakopantswe. A o ka di baakanya?

dilenadi _____ atseimabo _____

regamotshe _____ rolabo _____

diweng _____ tsitsale _____

sibogo _____ osom _____

Pampiri e go berekelwang mo go yona 2 Diwali

Leina le sefane:	
Mophato:	Letlha:

Feleletsa dipolelwana tse di fa tlase o dirisa mafoko a a mo lebokosong la mafoko.

Diwali	Hindu	monamone
Dipone	letsopa	diaparo

1. _____ ke moletlo o o bothokwa thata wa batho ba Ma-Hindu.
2. Batho ba Ma-Hindu ba tshuba dipone tsa _____ ka nako ya moletlo ono.
3. Diwali gape e itsege e le Moletlo wa _____.
4. Ka nako ya Diwali, batho ba apara _____ tsa mebala e le mentsi.
5. Batho ba ka nna ba ja dijo tse di _____ ka nako ya Diwali.
6. Khalara lebone la Diwali le le fa tlase.



Tlathobho ya Semmuso

Kgweditharo 4

Potso 1

- Ke mebala efe e e mo folageng ya Aforika Borwa?
- Folaga ya Aforika Borwa o ka e fitlhela fa pele ga dikago dife tse pedi?
- Ke dilwana dife mo lenaaneng tse e leng matshwao a bosetšhaba a Aforika Borwa?

dolphin

tlhapi ya galejune

tau

tshepe

motlhako

pincushion protea

mogolori

peolwane

Potso 2

Ee kgotsa nnyaa:

- Pina ya bosetšhaba ya Aforika Borwa e opelwa ka dipuo di le pedi fela.
- Aforika Borwa e itsege jaaka “Rainbow Nation.
- Go na le diporofense di le robonngwe mo Aforika Borwa.

Potso 3

- Neela ditsela di le tharo tse o di dirisang go buisana le batho.

- b. Batho ba ba sa utlweng sentle mo ditsebeng ba ka dirisa puo ya diatla go buisana. Ba ka itse ka tsela efe e nngwe e sele gore mongwe a reng?
- c. Leina la dialefabete tse di dirisiwang ke batho ba ba fofetseng ke lefe.
- d. Ke mofuta ofe wa tshedimosetso e re amogelang fa re reeditse seyalemowa?

Potso 4

- a. Feleletsa lethathama leno go bontsha ditiro tse pedi tse o di dirang motshegare le ditiro tse pedi tse o di dirang bosigo.

Ditiro tsa motshegare	Ditiro tsa bosigo

- b. Goreng re tlhoka gore dingaka di bereke bosigo?
- c. Ke lefoko lefe lere le dirisang go tlhalosa diphologolo tse di matlhagatlhaga bosigo?
- d. Ke diphologolo dife mo lenaaneng tse di tsomang bosigo?

merubisi kwena lebodu

mangau bophokoje

Memorantamo: Kgweditharo 4

Tlathhobo e e Tlhomameng:

Dikarabo tsa bokhutlo jwa Kgweditharo 4:

Potso 1

- Khibidu, tshweu, pududu, ntsho, serolwana le tala
- Dikarabo tse di ka tswang: dikago tsa puso, maokelo, dikolo le diteishene tsa mapodisi.
- Galjoen, tshepe, king protea, mogolodi.

Potso 2

- Nnyaa.
- Ee.
- Ee.

Potso 3

- Dikarabo tse di ka tlhagang: go bua, go kwala, puo ya diatla, go romela makwalo, go romela molaetsa o o kwadilweng.
- Go buisa pounama.
- Mokwalo wa difofu.
- Dikarabo ga di na go tshwana.

Potso 4

- Dikarabo ga di na go tshwana.

Ditiro tsa motshegare	Ditiro tsa bosigo
Go ja, go tshameka metshameko.	Go ja, ditiro tsa mo lapeng.
Go ithuta.	Go robala.

- Batho ba tlhoka tlhokomelo le kalafi ya maemo a tshoganyetso.
- Merubisi.
- Merubisi, mangau, bophokoje.

